UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE
12.5.93
LIBRARY

THE THREE KINGS OF COLOGNE:

a diplomatic edition of the unabridged English version of

John of Hildesheim's *Historia trium Regum*

in

Durham MS Hunter 15,

with

a reconstruction of the translator's Latin text on facing pages

based on Corpus Christi College Cambridge MS 275,

and a study of the manuscript tradition

Frank Schaer

Department of English Language and Literature, University of Adelaide, South Australia.

Submitted for the degree of PhD in October 1992.

UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE
12.5.93
LIBRARY

TEXTS

LATIN TEXT -- INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The editorial conventions adopted in the apparatus to the Latin text are similar to those for the English text, as detailed in the introduction to APPARATUS.

However a number are peculiar to the Latin. A lemma is always followed by a stop and four spaces, irrespective of whether or not several lemmas appear in the same line. The abbreviation ie. signals the more usual spelling of a word or phrase, qs. a semantic equivalent, and read an emendation (any manuscript support for which is indicated in brackets following). Emendation in this context is to be understood as an editorial conjecture concerning the text on which the translation is based, not the original text of HTR; the latter is represented by the readings of O (in the lowest register of variants). The term "some MSS" is a covering siglum referring to the witness of part but not all of the wider tradition (i.e. a subset of O). In the lowest registrar meaningful variants only are recorded (i.e. those that sensibly affect the meaning). Variant spellings of proper names are not normally recorded.

The citation order for the Latin MSS is:

O some MSS P M V K D CC T A G C,

reflecting descending order of originality. However (and in contrast to the convention followed with the English witnesses), the order may be varied so as to place first the reading of the most directly relevant witnesses. The abbreviation MS refers to the base MS, i.e. CC; the transcription of the base is quasi-diplomatic (see INTRODUCTION 12.2).

Among the witnesses, M, K, G, and CC preserve the chapter numeration of the original; V has chapter breaks but includes numeration only occasionally after the earlier chapters; T and D have chapter breaks, but numeration only exceptionally.

The stemmatic relationship between the Latin witnesses is summarised in Fig. 1 (reproduced inside the back cover of Volume 1).

Those portions of the Latin in bold (e.g. the whole of the Table of Contents) correspond to passages in the English which the F-editor added or reworked from his Latin exemplar.

TRACTATUS
DE TRIBUS MAGIS REGIBUS
QUI CHRISTUM ADORAUERUNT

This heading comes from the contents page of CC.

Three Kings of Cologne

from Durham MS Hunter 15 pt.2

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA LIBRARY

[170a] °**In primo capitulo huius libri qui est collectus de gestis et translacionibus sanctorum trium Regum quod est prefacio operis sequentis: narratur quod sicut oriens illustratus est per fidem trium Regum magorum qui cristum °viuentes in carne adorauerunt . sic °occidens ornatur eorundem magorum reliquis °venerandis**

¶In secundo capitulo narratur quomodo a Balaam sancti magi habuerunt ortum. et quomodo iudei et cristiani de isto Balaam discordant et de beato Iob . et eius sepulcro

¶In Tercio capitulo narratur

TAGGED WITH ° AND ENTERED BELOW THE DOTTED LINE ARE VARIANT READINGS NOT REFLECTED IN THE ENGLISH TRANSLATION:

° D does not preserve the Table of Contents, G is unreadable up to a Balaam and passim thereafter. viuentes] videntes T. occidens] om. V. venerandis] om. T.

[C]apitre of this booke. f. 1a

[d] of the dedes

of t[he tre] holy and

[i]pe[full kynges] of Coleyne

i[s] the [pref] [of the werk ..]

[he] telleth [..a.] ri[ȝ.]

[.e] E[st .s ly.htn]ed [by]

[kynge ...g. wh.. .]

w[orship.d c]ryst.

say[e]

[i]que[s]

[Cha]

[byg=]

la[a]

[pulcre]

[.apit.e] tel[l..h]

The recto of the first folio is very discoloured.

de monte vaus et excubijs que fiebant in eo et de °speculacionibus huius montis et natis ex °eis

¶In Quarto capitulo narratur de ciuitate Acon . et quomodo nobiles °indi apportauerunt . illuc coronam auream que postmodum fuit sub cura templariorum et de libris indorum in acon °apportatis

¶In Quinto capitulo narratur de prophecia °ysaie . danielis et de egrotacione ezechie . de retrocessione solis . de morte ysaie . de destructione Ierusalem .

° speculacionibus] speculatoribus O V. eis] eo some MSS. indi] iudei G. apportatis] asportatis G. ysaie] add et O T.

[aspy]

[the progenie]

of the s[ame]

[c]apitre

[of A] [ho]w

[of ynde br.]ughte [..]

[u.e of g]de th

[.he] w[a.] after vnder [kep]

[.nd of]

[kes] of y[.d. that] were b[r...t]

to [Aken]_

[ ]n the v[e chapit]re t[.]llet[h]

the prophecie of ysaie. of d[a]

and [.]f the [..k]enes[se of E.e...e]

and [of] [f]

de translacione librorum prophetarum in caldaicum . de constitucione xij virorum in monte vaus. descripcio etiam capelle site in monte predicto.

¶In Sexto capitulo ponitur euangelium luce exijt edictum etcetera et °describuntur bethleem et domus quedam . °et quomodo °conducunt animalia #de °viatoribus de presepe domini et locus vbi canta [170b] **bant °angeli Gloria in excelsis et alia loca et gentilium °ritus**

¶In septimo capitulo narratur de herode Alienigena et duplex prophecia danielis et °super *hiis quomodo disputatur in partibus transmarinis

TAGGED WITH * AND ENTERED IMMEDIATELY BELOW THE PRINTED TEXT ARE NOTES OF AMBIGUOUS SPELLINGS IN THE BASE MS AS WELL AS OF DEPARTURES FROM STRICT TRANSCRIPTION:

* might also be read hus (hijs O etc.).

TAGGED WITH # AND ENTERED ABOVE THE DOTTED LINE ARE EQUIVALENT OR PREFERABLE VARIANT READINGS FROM THE TRANSLATOR'S RECONSTRUCTED EXEMPLAR:

de] pro O V K T G.

° describuntur] om. V. et quomodo] ex qua O. conducunt] conducit G. viatoribus] viacionibus K. angeli] om. G. ritus] vicus V. super hijs quomodo] quomodo desuper V, qui super hijs G.

[..a]

in to [orde]

[xij]

[of] the [Ch.p.l] bylt in

the s [nt]

[ ]n the vj[e] Chapit[r.] is p[ut] th[.]

[go.pel]le. [Exi]jt edi[ctum]

[.he] [ynge] of

the same

me[.]

of

a[u.]gelys [...gen]

[s]is

[ ]n

[he]

[of]

¶In *octauo capitulo narratur de apparicione stelle apparentis in monte vaus et de eius forma

¶In nono capitulo narratur quomodo stella visa tres Reges ad iter arripiendum se preparauerunt et de ritu quodam paganorum et de triplici india

¶In Decimo capitulo describitur Regnum Melchior . et quomodo presbiter Iohannes et soldanus Babilonie °tuentur terras suas et maris rubri °descripcio in eodem continetur capitulo °Arabieque . et quomodo aurum ibidem reperitur

* MS occauo.

° tuentur] tenent some MSS. descriptio . . Arabieque] descripcioque . . Arabie K. Arabieque et] Arabie V.

p[..t. .f the] f. 1b

[n] [tele...f]

[of]

[n]

¶In xj° capitulo describuntur loca regnorum Balthasar et Iaspar et vbi corpus beati Thome quiescit. et quomodo colligitur mirra et vbi crescit thus.

¶In xii° capitulo describitur quomodo quilibet trium Regum °exiuit de terra sua °et quod stella °duce Ierusalem peruenerunt

¶In xiij° capitulo et xiiij° narratur quomodo dominus potuisset tres Reges vna hora perduxisse ierusalem sicut °abacuc. et quomodo tres Reges prope ierusalem in quadam nebula †residerunt et de quadam capella constructa

THE TAG † DIRECTS THE READER TO A SECOND REGISTER DIRECTLY BENEATH THE TEXT WHICH OFFERS STANDARD SPELLING EQUIVALENTS AND OTHER EXPLANATORY NOTES, AS WELL AS CONJECTURES TO PECULIAR READINGS IN THE TRANSLATOR'S EXEMPLAR:

† ie. resederunt.

° exiuit] om. V. et quod] om. O V K. G is largely unreadable from duce Ierusalem to end of this page.

abacuc] add in Babiloniam ad Danielem C.

[ ]n the xj C[..]pitre [b]een des[cry.e]d
of the kyngdomes of
par
of seynt Thomas Apostle is [..yde]
and how Mirre is gadred and where
groweth ensence_
[ ]n the xij^e Chapitre is descri[u..]
how eueryche of th[.se iij ky]nges
went[e] from her [Cu...e] and her
londe[_] And how [t]he sterre ladde
hem to Ierusalem_
[n the] xiij^e Capitre and xiiij^e telleth
[h..] god myghte haue brought the
iij kynges to Ierusalem in an houre
[R]yght as he dede Abacuk [t]here
Danyel was. And how þ[e t]hre
kynges abyde by syde Ierusalem [.n] a
clowde. An[d] of a Chapel bulte

°in monte Caluarie [170Va]

¶In xv° capitulo narratur quomodo tres Reges post recessum nebule se agnouerunt et Ierusalem . intrauerunt et de arietibus nabaioht

¶In xvj° capitulo narratur quomodo tres Reges loquebantur cum herode secundum euangelium . Cum natus esset Ihesus in bethleem

¶In xvij° capitulo narrantur cause quare tres Reges intrauerunt °primo Ierusalem

¶In xviij° capitulo *continetur quomodo recedentibus Regibus °a ierusalem . pastores °loquebantur cum Regibus de stella illa que ipsos precedebat et de duobus parietibus et

* MS continentur.

° G is unreadable passim over this page. primo] prius M V, per K. a] om. G. loquebantur] laquebantur G.

in the mou[n]t of Caluarye_

[ ]n the xv[·] Chapitre tellet[h] how
the iij kyn[g]es whan the cloude
was p[a]ssed kn[e]we euerych ob[..]
and to gidre entrede[n] in to Ierusalem
and of the wetherys of Nabaoth

[ ]n the xvj^{e} Chapitre telleth how
the iij kynges spake with hero=
=des as the gospel telleth. Cum
natus esset ihesus in Bethleem &c;

[ ]n the xvij^{e} Chapitre been tolde
the ca[u]ses why th[e] iij kynges ferst
entr[e]de in to Ierusalem_

[n] the xviij[·] Chapitre is contened
how [in] the departynge of thise kynges
fro Ie[rusalem] sheep[hierde]s spake with
he[m] of the [st]erre which ladde hem.
[..]d of the .ij. walles and corner

lapide angulari °noue #legitur

¶In xix° capitulo narratur quomodo magi intrauerunt Bethleem stella duce . et quomodo moris est in illis partibus quod °nullus vacuis manibus alloquitur Reges

¶In xx° capitulo introducitur allegoria . trium munerum sanctorum trium Regum

¶In xxj° capitulo narratur quomodo magi sancti ad cristum in bethleem . venerunt et munera ei optulerunt. et de °disposicione hominum orientalium

¶In xxij° capitulo narratur diuersitas munerum per magos datorum . et de pomo

legitur] legis O V K T, letis G.

° noue] nostre O. nullus] nullis G. disposicione] add loci vbi Christus fuit natus et de tegumentis Ihesu Christi et sue matris et de disposicione O V.

stone of the newe

[ ]n the xix^{e} C[ap tellet]h how
the iij kyn[ge. .]ome in to Ierusalem
by ledy[... o]f the sterre and how
[um]e[.i]s in that Cu[nt]ree
that no man with hem[pty hon]=
[=d]es shu[ll]e speke with [kynges]_

[ ]n the xx^{e} Chapitre [...brou]ght
in the allegorye of th[. ȝi]ftes of
thise iij holy kynges[_]

[ ]n the [.]xj^{e} Chapitre [te]lleth how
thise holy kynges come to Cryst
in Bethlee[m and] offrede to hym
ȝyftes. and of disp[o]synge of þe
men of the Est_

[ ]n the xxij^{e} Chap[itre] is t[o]ld[e] þe
diuersete of the ȝift[es] ȝe[u]e by thi=
=se iij kynges. and of the appul of

aureo quod fuit quondam . Alexandri et de eiusdem pomi et munerum °exposicione . et tropologia

¶In xxiij° capitulo narratur quomodo pomum aureum predictum fuit in manibus cristi °contritum et tipus statue et †lapides de quibus °daniel scribit

¶In xxiiij° capitulo narratur quomodo magi domum per biennium sunt reuersi . sequente eos herode et conterente naues tarsis et quare vocentur magi

¶In xxv° capitulo continetur quomodo absque cibo et potu et pabulo iumentorum magi infra tresdecim dies venerunt Bethleem:

† ?read lapidis (O V).

° exposicione] disposicione V, om. G. contritum] contractum K. daniel scribit] in danieli scribitur V, daniel scribitur K.

golde that was s[u]mtyme kyng
Alexandres_

[ ]n the xxiij^{e} Chapitre telleth
how the appul of golde in Crystes
hondes fel at to poudre. and of
the stone in the mount of þ^{e} wh[e]ch
Daniel wryteth_

[ ]n the xxiiij^{e} Chapitre telleth
how the iij kynges weren ij ȝ[e]re
in comynge homewarde aȝ[e]yn.
And how herodes folwede h[e]m' and
to brast the shippes of Tharse
and why they been cleped Magi_

[ ]n the xxv[^{e}] Chapitre is con
te[n]ed how thise kynges come to
Bethleem in xiij dayes with oute
mete or drynke for hem' or her bes=
=tes. the whiche kynges were in

quod iter infra duos annos reuertendo sumptuose perfecerunt ¶In xxvj° capitulo narratur quomodo magi . reuersi ad . montem vaus capellam ibidem construi fecerunt sumptu regio et °formam pueri quem visitauerunt ¶In xxvij° capitulo narratur quomodo beata virgo . cum puero suo latitauit in quadam spelunca vbi postmodum facta fuit capella et de lacte beate virginis et de camisea beate virginis °et de fuga domini in egipto et de . rosis que crescunt in itinere eiusdem domini fugientis. et de †°orto .

† ie. horto.

° formam] add ymaginis O V. et] add pannis siue incunabulis domini Ihesu de purificacione beate virginis et O. orto] ortu G.

goynge home aȝeyn[.j ȝe]re at
her costys_
[ ]n the x[x]vj Chapitre tellet[h]
how thise [ky]nges whan th[..we]
re come a ȝ[e]yn to the Mount [...]
they dede done make [the]re a cha=
=p[e]l at her costys. and the form
of the Chylde which they hadde
visited_
[ ]n the xxvij℔ Chapitre telleth
how oure lady with hi[r] chylde
hidde hir in a Caue wher[e] af
tirwarde was ma[de] a [Chapel]
and of our[e] ladyes mylke. and
of oure lady[. ..]ok. and of the
fleynge in to Eg[y]pte. a[nd] of þe
roses that growe in the same
weye. and of the gardyne of

balsami et de eius °cultura . ac eius virtute.
¶°In xxviij^{o} capitulo narrantur multa °notabilia . de xxx^{a} denarijs . quos melchior domino Ihesu . offerebat videlicet quomodo per vices temporum ad diuersa peruenerunt loca.
¶In xxix.^{o} capitulo narratur quomodo [beata] virgo in *fuga . ad Egiptum #huius xxx^{a} denarios perdidit indeserto. et quomodo per manus cuiusdam Bodewini peruenerunt in templum . [171a] et postmodum ad manus iude. et de Mirra °domino oblata et quid vltra cum predictis denaris fuerit factum. et de agro empto cum

* MS fugam.

huius] huiusmodi P M V? K (T), lac. G.

° G is unreadable from cultura to diuersa peruenerunt and passim thereafter. V omits the entry for ch.28.
notabilia] mirabilia T. domino] domini V K.

Bawme' and of his tilyinge f. 2a

and of his vertu_

[ ]n the xxviij^{e} Chapit[re] been tol=
=de many notable thynges of xxx.
pans whiche Melchior offrede to
Ihesu that is to say' how at diuerse
tyme they come in to diuerse stedes;
[ ]n the xxix Chapitre telleth
how oure lady. fleeynge toward
[E]gipte loste thise xxx. pans in
the deserte. and how afterward
by a sh[e]ephierde were brought
to the temple. and afterward
to the hondes of Iudas; and of
the Mirr[a] offred to oure Lorde;
and what was done afterward
with thise forseyde pans. and
of the felde bought with the

19 tilyinge] tilynige MS.

ipsis denaris. et quare vocantur argentei. et de forma et valore xxx^{a} denariorum. et de bonis militum °transmarinorum. et quomodo °inde milites fiunt. et de *militibus qui fuerunt custodes sepulcri domini nostri Ihesu cristi

¶In xxx^{o} capitulo narratur quomodo beata virgo . de egipto cum filio suo reuersa fuit in Iudeam et quomodo beatus thomas mittebatur in Indiam

¶In xxxj^{o} capitulo narrantur multa que beatus Thomas fecit in India. et quomodo peruenit ad tres Reges

¶In xxxij^{o} capitulo narratur quomodo beatus thomas tres Reges ordinauit episcopos.

* so in the other witnesses; in MS written thus:

. . . mil

litibus qui fuerunt custodes"

"domini nostri" sepulcri Ihesu cristi.

° transmarinorum . . . militibus] om. G. inde milites fiunt] ordinantur in milites P M V.

[s]ame pa[... ..d] w[h]y they be[en cle]
pyd pans; [o]f the forme a[nd]
value [of th x] pans; and [of]
[the] g[oo.es .. k]nyghtes ouer th[e]
see. and how they make her knygh[=]
=tes; and of the knyghtes whiche
were k[e]pers of the sepulcre of
oure lord[e Ihesu] Cryst_
[ ]n the [xxx·] Capitre telleþ how
oure [lady] with [hir son.] cam f[rom]
Egipte in to Iu[rye and] how s[e]ynt
Thomas [was se.t in] to Inde_
[ ]n the [xx.j^{e}] Chap[.]tre been [t]ol
de many t[hynges w]hiche seynt
Thomas dede in I[n]de and how he
cam to the iij ky[n]ges[_]
[ ]n the xxxij^{e} [C]hapitre telleth
how seynt T[h]omas ordeynede þi

et quomodo se transtulit in superiorem Indiam et ibidem mortuus fuit et de forma hominum illius patrie. et multa alia que dicti Reges fecerunt . post recessum beati Thome

¶In xxxiij° capitulo narratur quomodo in locum beati Thome . tres Reges ordinauerunt . patriarcham Iacobum antiochenum mutato nomine Thomam vocabant et de virginitate . beatorum Regum predictorum

¶In capitulo xxxiiij° narratur quomodo presbiter °Iohannes fuerit ordinatus. et de eius dignitate . potestate vita . et literis. et quare #Ihesus vocatur.

Ihesus] Iohannes O V K T G.

° Iohannes] add primo O V.

se iij kynge[s] bysshopes; and how
he wente [h]ym self in to the heyest
Inde an[d] there he dyede; and of
the shap of men of that cuntre;
and many othere thynges whiche
the forseyde kynges dede after þat
s[e]lynt Thomas was agone_

[ ]n the xxxiij^{e} Chapitre t[e]lleth
how that thise iij kynges ordey
nede in the stede of seynt Th[oma]s,
Iames of [A]ntioche her p[atriar]ke
and chau[n]gede his name and
clepede hym Thomas; and of the
virginite of thise iij kynges_

[ ]n the [xxx]iiij^{e} Chapitre telleth
how Prestre Iohn was or[de]yned
and of his dig[nit]e. his lyf [a]nd
his lettr[e]s. and why he is clepyd

et de potestate patriarche . et presbiteri [171b] Iohannis et de nobilitate °quorumdam de semine trium Regum predictorum de Vaus.

¶In xxxv° capitulo narratur quomodo tres Reges °moriebantur et post mortem suam multa fecerunt signa. et quomodo postmodum *fuerunt eorum corpora translata ad diuersa loca. et quomodo beata helena . ad locum caluarie ecclesiam fecit edificari

¶In °xxxvj° capitulo narrantur multa #mirabilia facta et gesta beate helene. et quomodo camisia beate virginis . et cunabula Ihesu cristi per eandem helenam Constantinopolim peruenerunt et postmodum per karolum magnum °aquagrani sunt translata. et de camisijs mulierum transmarinarum

* MS fuerant.

mirabilia] miracula V K T G.

° quorumdam add et G. moriebantur et] successiue migrauerunt ad Christum et de apparicione cuiusdam stelle In XXXVI narratur quomodo dicti tres reges O. xxxvj] xxxvij O and correspondingly for the remaining chapters.
aquagrani] aquisgrani vel rome G.

Iohn. and of the nobleye of somme
of the kynde of the iij kynges for
sayde of Vaus_
[ ]n the xxxv^e Chapitre telleth
how the iij kynges deyeden' and
after her deth deden many toke=
=nes; and how afterward her bo=
=dyes were translated to diuerse
places; and how seynt helene'
at Cal[u]arye' dede make a chir<=che_>.
[ ]n the x[x]xvj^e Chapitre
been tolde [m]any miracles and de=
=des of seint helene; and how ou=
=re lady sm[o]k and cristes cradyl
come by hir t[o] Constantinople.
and after we[.]e translated by þe
grete kyng Ch[a]rlys to Akne.
And of wommen [s]mokkys ouer

¶In xxxvij° capitulo narratur de loco in quo cristus natus fuit in Bethleem et de ecclesia °quam °beata helena ibi †construxerat. et de sepulcro °paule et eustochij et quid fiat in nocte natiuitatis domini in dicta ecclesia et *quid in epiphania domini

¶In xxxviij° capitulo narratur quomodo in nazareth . beata helena ecclesiam construxit et de situ . #eorum locorum et de capella in qua angelus mariam salutauit. et de fonte in eadem. et de columpna prope ipsam. et de monte Tabor. et

* MS quod.

† qs. construxit (O).

eorum] eorundem V K T.

° G is unreadable from quam beata to angelus mariam and passim thereafter. beata] add virgo T. paule] pauli M V K T.

the see_

[ ]n the xxxvij^{e} Ch[ap]itre telleth
of the place there god was bore
in Bethleem; and of the chir=
=che which seint helene d[e]de do
make; and of the sepulcre of
paula and Eustochie; and what
is done on cristemasse nyght
in the same chirche; and what
at the Epiphanie_

[ ]n the xxxviij^{e} Chapitre telleth
how seint helene made a chirche
[in] Nazareth; and of the Citee
of the same place; and of þe cha=
=pel i[n] which the Angel grette oure
l[ady] and of the welle in þe same
a[ ] the pyler by side hir; and
[M]ount of Thabor; and

#monasterio in eodem monte. et de festo transfiguracionis domini et de nobilibus dictis Blansengardus

¶In xxxix° capitulo narratur quomodo he [171Va] lena indiam intrauit et que ibidem gessit in augmentum fidei cristiane et quomodo trium Regum corpora adquisiuit corpus beati Thome dans pro corpore *Iaspar. et quid sit venturum de corpore beati Thome apostoli.

¶In xl° capitulo narratur quomodo beata helena corpora trium Regum #constantinopolim et in ecclesia sancte Sophie collocauit et de disposicione ecclesie sancte sophie °et reliquijs

* MS Iaspas.

monasterio] add sito O V K T, add facto G.

constantinopolim] add portauit O V K T (G).

° et reliquijs] om. V.

of the Mynstre bult in the same
mount; and of the feste of the
transfiguracioun of oure lorde; and
the nobleyes cleped Blansengard;
[ ]n the xxxix^e Chapitre telleth
how seint helene come to ynde.
and what she dede there in en=
=cresynge of cristene feith; and
how she gat the bodyes of the
iij kynges. and ȝaf the body of
seynt Thomas for the body of
Iaspar; and what is to come of
the body of seint Thomas apostle;
[ ]n the xl^e Chapitre telleth how
seint helene broughte the bodyes
of the iij kynges to Constatino=
=ple and leyde hem in the chirche
of seint Sophie; and other re

et quomodo corona spinea fuit †parisius delata. et de ymagine fusili Imperatoris. et quomodo per °opera manuel . reliquie trium Regum de constantinopoli peruenerunt mediolanum et quomodo postmodum destructa mediolano ad procuracionem Reynaldi . *archiepiscopi Coloniensis deuenerunt Coloniam. et quomodo in aduentu . trium Regum in occidente multe *°hereses . fuerunt extirpate per misterium °ipsorum °munerum trium Regum et #quasi honore adhuc °orientales °prosecuntur tres Reges. et ponuntur in eodem capitulo nomina diuersorum cristianorum transmarinorum

* MS archiepiscopus. MS herese.

† ie. Parisios.

quasi] quali O V K T G.

° opera] operam O. hereses] heredes V. ipsorum munerum] trs. O. munerum] om. G. orientales] orientem T. prosecuntur] persecuntur K T G.

liques; and how the corone of
thorn come to Parys; and of þe
ymage of the Emperour; and how
by werkynge of Manuel the Re=
liques of thise iij kynges com[e]
fro Constantinople to Melane.
and whan Melane was destroy=
=ed at the procurynge of Reign[o]ld'
erchebisshop of Coleyne. and how
they come to Coleyne; And how
in her comynge in to the west,
many heresies were destroyed
by the misterie of the ȝiftes of þi=
=se iij kynges; and in what wor=
=sh[i]pe the men of the Est hauen
he[m] ȝit; And in the same chapi=
=tre ben sette names of diuerse cris=
=tene m[e]n of ouer the see' and of

†cismaticorum et °distincciones religionis °cuiusque secte et errores ac ritus de terra Armenie. et de terra tenebrarum et de libris origenis

¶In xlj° capitulo narratur quomodo vna secta habet aliam odio de Ieiunio eorundem et de veneracione epiphanie domini. et quomodo [171^{V}b] °visitant Iordanem. de °monte sancti Macharij °et de fluxu et disposicione Iordanis[or]tu et fine. et de mari mortuo siue °maledicto vnde Turiaca fiat. et de quibusdam alijs °notabilibus f[it] mencio

† ?read et scismaticorum.

° distincciones] distracciones G. cuiusque] cuiusdam V. visitant] visitauit V T G. monte] monasterio O. et . . fine] om. K. maledicto] add de serpentibus qui tyri vocantur Uc. notabilibus] nobilibus V.

scismatikes; and the distinctions
of Religions of euery secte. and
erroures and customes of the
londe of Ermonye. and of the
londe of derknesse. and of the
Bokes of Origenes_

[ ]n the xljᵉ Capitre telleþ how
oon secte hath a nother in hate
of the fastynge of hem, and of
the worshipynge of the Epipha=
=nie; and how they visite flum
Iordan. fro the mount of seint
Macharie; and of the flowynge
and dispositioun of Iordan fro
the springinge and the ende;
and of the dede see or cursyde'
and of serpentes wher of tria=
=cle is maked; and of othere no=

¶In xlij° capitulo narratur quomodo ewangelium . Cum natus esset Ihesus in diuersis locis diuersimode legitur. °et quomodo sarraceni venerantur ymagines trium Regum et de quodam ritu iudeorum et de quodam libro Calmut et °messia de ritu Persarum et heresi *nestorinorum et de °disputacionibus terre et occeani.

¶In xliij° capitulo narrantur quidam °gestus . et ritus *nestorinorum °et de ortu tarterorum #et quomodo Tambal[e]th et Baldach

* MS vestorinorum.

et] om. O K T, lac. G.

° G is unreadable from et quomodo to the end of this page. messia] add venturo O. disputacionibus] disposicionibus or disposicione some MSS. gestus et] om. O V, gestus K T, lac. G. et de ortu tarterorum et] om. V.

table thynges he maketh mencioun;

[ ]n the xlij^{e} Chapitre telleth how the gospel Cum natus esset ihesus in Bethleem &c. in diuerse places is dyuerselyche radde; and how sarazynes worshipe[n] the ymages of the iij kynges. and of cer=teyne custome of the Iewes' and of the book Calmith and Messye; of the custome of Perses. and the heresie of Nestorines. and of þe disputacioun of the londe and the Occean see_

[ ]n the xliij^{e} Chapitre been told=de certeyne doynges' and customes of thise Nestorines; and of the spryngynge of Tartares how Tambeleth and Baldak/

°oppugnauerunt . et Calephum successorem Machameti interfecerunt. de *arbore arida que est †thauris. et °de °instruccione ad confundendos . hereticos et iudeos.
¶In xliiij° capitulo narratur quomodo dauid filius Regis tartarorum qui . venerat in auxilium *nestorinis fuit occisus. et de pace et treugis °factis . inter Regem tarterorum et presbiterum Iohannem . °ex ammonicione trium Regum vbi . corpus beati Thome . sit repositum. Et quomodo et qualiter Colonie debeat transferri. †Reprobantur eciam in eodem capitulo *quedam miracula que scribuntur

* MS arfore. MS vestorinis. MS que.

† Thauricij O V K. ?read recitantur (O) or reputantur.

° G is unreadable passim on this page. de instruccione] de rege Thartarorum de (et V) fratribus mendicantibus et quomodo pueros instruunt O V. instruccione] instrumentis K. factis] sanctis V. ex] et G.

were taken and kilde Caliphe þe suc=
=cessour of Machomete; Of þe drye
tree that is at Thauryse; and of
the enformynge to confounde here=
=tikes and Iewes_

[ ]n the xliiij^{e} Chapitre telleth how
Dauid sone of the kynge of ynde
~~tarye~~ which come to help[e] þe Nes=
=torines was y slawe; and of the
pees and trewes made by twixe
the kynge of Tartarie' and prestre
Iohn of amonestynge of the thre
kynges; where the body of seint
Thomas was leyde; and how' and
what manere his body shulde
been brought to Coloyne; In the
same Chapitre been rehersed cer=
=teyne miracles whiche been wry=

°de beato thoma. In eodem eciam capitulo narrantur multa que [172a] scribuntur in libris Indorum et dicuntur in partibus transmarinis de loco °ornatu et miraculis trium Regum. de sepulcro trium regum . °vacuo sito in Seuwa. et de sepulcro °Balaam [et] Iosaphat et aliorum de denaris cum quibus #°tangimus sanctorum trium Regum corpora et quomodo *raucescant rane ex puluere portato de Colonia. et quomodo quamplure[s] gentes indorum et transmarine visitant tres Reges °in colonia . Ceteri prohibente frigore . non audent transfretare. et quomodo in vinea domini sabaoth . tres Reges °vndecim horis per diuersa temporum curricula . virtutibus et signis claruerunt.

In xlv° capitulo describuntur laudes °sanctorum trium Regum reperte et conscripte in diuersis °temporibus et locis transmarinis

* MS rauescant.

tangimus] tanguntur O V? K.

° de . . . scribuntur] om. G. ornatu] ornato V. vacuo sito] vario suo G. Balaam] Barlaam O K. tangimus] tangimur et G. in . . Reges] om. K. vndecim] xij K. sanctorum trium Regum reperte et conscripte] et ritmi (ritus V) reperti et conscripti O V. temporibus et locis] partibus V, temporibus K.

ten of seint Thomas; Also in þe f. 3b
same Chapitre been tolde many
thynges whiche been wr<i>tten in
bokys of ynde and been seide by
ȝonde the see of the place and
fayrnesse in the citee of Sewille;
and miracles of iij kynges; Of þe
sepulcre of iij kynges in Sewille
which is voyde; and of the sepul=
=cre of Balaam; and Iosaphat
and othere thynges; Of þe pans
whiche haue touched the bodyes
of the iij kynges; and how fro[..e]s
wexeth hoos of poudre bro[u.]ht
fro Coloyne/ and how mo[o..] folke
of ynde and ouer þe see visit[.n þe] iij
kynges in Coleyne/ a[nd] how somme
dar not for colde come ouer þe see_

<Capitulum Primum>

Cvm °venerandorum trium Magorum . immo verius trium Regum gloriosissimorum vniuersus mundus . ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum . laudibus et meritis sit plenus. sed #ortus solis prout suis radijs sic/ et ipsorum trium Regum sanctorum meritis prefulget. °Nam ipso solis ortu . videlicet in oriente verum deum et hominem eorum muneribus veris et misticis . *#ibi deum tres Reges sancti in carne viuentes quesierunt et adorauerunt

* MS ibi dm̄ (perhaps to be read as ibidem).

ortus solis/prout] trs. K. ibi deum] ijdem O V, ibidem K T G.

° venerandorum] venerandissimorum O. Nam] add in O.

[CHAPTER 1]

Incipit primum Capitulum_ f. 3Va

[ ]Itthe of thise worshi
peful kynges, alle
the worlde from the
a risynge of the son
ne to his doun goyn
ge is ful in praisynge and merites;
ther fore as the a risynge of the
sonne clereth in his bemes, so þis
worlde shyneth in meritees of the
iij kynges_ ffor in sprynginge and
arisynge of the sonne that is to
say in the Est of the worlde, thi
se iij kynges in body and flessh
lyuynge, crist verray god and
man with her ȝiftes that were
bodily. and in menynge goostly
soughten and worshipeden; And

Et primicie gencium . et ex gentibus primicie virginum ipsum ortum solis °per fidem gencium [172b] °primicijs dedicauerunt/ In quem tamen ortum solis . eius occasus quasi aurora valde rutilans claram . #auroram . sequentem presignans °infulget Nam ipsum occasum solis prefati . tres Reges eorum Reliquijs venerandis et °signis carne soluti . multipliciter ornauerunt. Et in ipso solis occasu . primicias suas . et fidem gencium virtutibus et signis approbauerunt. Sed quia in solis ortu †quo in humanis egerunt: adhuc quam °plurima diuersis libris et locis de ipsorum meritis actibus et gestis sunt prescripta.

† ?read que (K) or quando, qua.

auroram] auram O (V) K.

° G is unreadable from per fidem to venerandis et and passim thereafter. primicijs] primitus O. infulget] iam refulget O. signis] figuris T. plurima] add in O.

so thise .iij. kynges that of myscre
antes were the ferste byleuynge
men. and of myscreauntes the fir
ste maydenes, the berthe of crist
the verray sonne first shewed and
halwed to mysbyleuynge men and
so goynge doun of the sonne in
the byleue of thise .iij. kynges. as a
shynynge morwe tyde bytokeneth
a clere weder folwynge; ¶ffor this
goynge doun of the sonne thise iij.
kynges whan they were dede with
[h]er reliques and miracles in ma
ny [m]aneres shewed and expressed.
But for as moche as what thise
iij. ky[n.]es wroughten in the birþe
of crist [th]e sone of god, in diuerse
bookes a[n]d places is ofte writen

19 myscreantes] perhaps to be read myscreauntes.

que in occasu solis adhuc °forsan . fuerunt et sunt #incognita. secundum visum auditum et relatum in honorem dei . ac marie virginis eiusdem °matris gloriose ac ipsorum trium Regum beatorum aliqua . vestro iussu †conscripta . et ex diuersis libris in vnum sunt redacta.

<°Capitulum **secundum**>

Materia . vero istorum trium Regum beatorum ex prophecia balaam sacerdotis Madyan . prophete gentilis originem traxit qui . inter #plurima . †prophetanda . sic ait Orietur stella ex Iacob et exurget homo de israel et dominabitur omnium

† ie. conscripta sunt et . . . in vnum redacta (O V K).
?read prophetando (O M D).

incognita] add Ideo hic K. plurima] add alia O V K T G.

° forsan] om. V. matris] om. T. Capitulum secundum] Qualiter tres reges habuerunt ortum de Balaam M V.

and openliche, But what they de f. 3Vb
de after par caas to many men is
vnknowe; ¶Wherfore aft[e]r heryn
ge syghte and speche of othere
men. to the worshipe of god and
of oure lady seynt Marie and
thise .iij. blessede kynges, summe
thynges here been writen and of
diuerse bookys sette and putte
in oone_ Secundum Capitulum_

[CHAPTER 2]

[.]he matere of thise iij bles
sede kynges toke bygynnynge
of the prophecie of Balaam þe prest
of Madian the prophete. The which
Balaam amonge alle othere þyn
ges prophecied and seide. Orietur
stella ex Iacob et exurget homo
de Israel. et ipse dominabitur omnium

gencium vt in veteri testamento plenius continetur. De isto Balaam est altercacio in oriente inter cristianos et iudeos. Nam iudei in libris [172^{v}a] suis dicunt balaam non prophetam . sed arriolum fuisse et arte magica et diabolica prophetasse. quapropter in scripturis arriolus et non propheta merito debeat appellari. vnde libri cristianorum in oppositum dicunt et allegant quod Balaam fuit gentilis et fuit primus °propheta gencium . ex gentibus

---

° propheta] om. G.

gencium_ This is to say. A ster
re shal sprynge of Iacob and a
man shal ryse vp of Israel. and
he shal be lorde of alle folkes. as
it is contened in the olde testa[m]ent[;]
¶Of t[hi]s Balaam is altercacioun
in the Est by twixe the Iewes and
cristen men; ffor Iewes seye in
her bookys that Balaam was
no prophete but an enchauntour. and
thurgh wycche craf[t] and the de
uelys craft, he prophecyed; wher
fore in writynge he shulde be [cle]
ped an enchauntour and no prophet[e]_
¶Aȝeyns the Iewes the cristen
men aleggen and s[.]yn that Ba
laam was a paynym and was
the firste prophete that was no

et valde gloriose . de incarnacione #ante istorum trium Regum aduentum prophetizauit. Nam si eius prophecia ex arte magica . vel diabolica fuisset ipsum #dominus ad maledicendum israel non °prohibuisset. sed deus °ex magna dileccione per angelum suum ipsi Balaam °signis . demonstrauit antequam ipsum per malum suum consilium ad iracundiam prouocauit. sed vt iam dictum est . quia Balaam fuit gentilis °et primus propheta gencium ex gentibus . #et ex iudeis . †ideoque iudei °Balaam in libris eorum ipsum arriolum °appellauerunt et detestantur.

† ?qs. ideo (D).

ante . . aduentum] et istorum trium Regum aduentu O M K, istorum trium Regum aduentum V. dominus] dyabolus O V K. et] add non O V K.

° prohibuisset] add sed magis fouisset et ad hoc ipsum promouisset O. ex magna dileccione] magnam dilectionem et premunicionem O. signis] signum G. et primus] vt prius T. Balaam . . de quo iudei] om. V. appellauerunt] appellant O.

Iewe. and prophecyed to hem that
were no Iewes. and right gloriou
seliche prophecyed of the incarnaci
oun of oure lorde Ihesu crist and of
the comynge of thise .iij kynges; for
ȝif his prophecie hadde come þurgh
the deueles craft, the deuel wol
de not haue forbode hym to curse
Israel. But god for grete loue she
[w]ede to Balaam by the aung[e]l
thurgh tokenes or that he greuede
god by his wikked conseille; ¶But
as it is afo[r]e sayde that Balaam
was the firste prophete that was no
Iewe and prophecyed to hem that
were no Iewes, therfore the Ie
wes in her bookes clep[e] hym an
enchauntour and no proph[e]te_ ¶Als[o]

Eciam in eisdem libris est questio de beato Iob . quem dominus ore suo commendauit de quo iudei nil vel parum obseruant ex quo fuit gentilis et non ex hebreis. sed ad °excusacionem et palliacionem eorum dicunt quod Iob fuit ante legem °moysi #temporibus et inhabitauit Mesopotameam cum tamen scriptura dicat quod fuit interra #hijs in Syria et habitauit in quadam villa . que nunc ibidem °sabob [172^{V}b] vocatur que distat a damasco fere per vnam dietam in qua eius sepulcrum in presentem diem demonstratur et iuxta eandem villam . in campo . beatus paulus fuit prostratus et

temporibus et] et temporibus illis K. hijs] Hus O V K.

° G is unreadable from (excusa)cionem to ibidem sabob and passim thereafter to end of the chapter. moysi temporibus] trs. O V. sabob] sabab O V.

in her bokes [is a] qu[e]stioun of Iob
whom god with h[is] owne mouþe
commendeth of whom the Iewes
right nought or lytel take kepe
of. sitthe he was a paynym. and
nought of the hebr[e]wes; ¶ffer
thermore they seye that Iob was
to fore moyses lawe. and that
tyme he dwellede in messopo
tanye. not withstandynge that
the scripture seith that he was
[in] the londe of Vs. in Sy[r]ie and
[d]well[e]de in a toun that is now cle
ped ther[e] Sobab. that is fr[o] da
maske .ix. dayes iou[r]nay. where
his sepulcre is seye to this [da]y[;]
And bys[i]de that same toun Seint
Poule was cast doun in þ[e] felde

conuersus. Itaque iudei omnia que per balaam et beatum Iob fuerunt et sunt dicta et prophetizata . penitus nil obseruant . sed . in libris eorum detestantur de quibus per singula longum esset narrare. #ad propositum redeatur

<capitulum [°**tercium**]>

Cvm post egressionem filiorum israel de egipto ipsi °Ierusalem et circumiacentem terram sibi subiugassent . et eorum timor et tremor super omnes gentes in oriente †cecidisset et regna et in omnibus partibus et terris °contra eos nullus #manum mittere fuit ausus Ex tunc #quidam mons nomine vaus . qui ibidem victorialis °dicebatur

† ie. (super omnes gentes . .) et regna cecidisset (O).

ad] sed ut ad O V K T. manum] manus V K T G. quidam] add erat K.

° tercium] add de monte vaus V. Ierusalem] omnem ibidem O. contra . . mittere] pre illis nullus intrare (mutire Uc etc fort. recte) O. dicebatur] dicitur in Oriente fuit situs O.

and there conuerted to cryst[_] ¶Also f. 4b
the Iewes kepe right nought of þe
prophecies of Balaam. n[o] of his wor
d[e]s b[ut] in her bokes sette hym at
nought. of which it w[e]r[e] longe to
declare and telle_ Capitulum tercium_

[CHAPTER 3]

[W]han the children of Israel were
gone oute of Egipte and had
de wonne and made subiect to hem
Ierusalem and alle the londe liggynge
a boute. and no man was hardy
in al that contree to sette aȝeyns
hem for fere and drede þat they had
de of hem ¶Thanne was ther an
hille that was cleped Vaus; þe
which hille also was clepid the
hille of victorie; And on this hil
le the warde and the kepynge of

et . super hunc montem . primo . #pro filijs israel et postmodum pro romanis . die ac nocte #speculatores de eorum custodia †obseruabantur #itaque #quecunque partes et Regna °indorum manu armata intrare . proponebant . extunc de nocte per ignem . ac de die per fumum #per speculatores aliorum moncium speculatoribus in ipso monte vaus existentibus declarabant et significabant. Nam *idem mons vaus omnes alios montes illarum parcium et terrarum orientis et indorum altitudine excellebat et excel [173a] lit et extunc speculatores huius montis vaus speculatoribus aliorum moncium ex eisdem signis die ac nocte significabant

* MS isdem.

† ?qs. seruabantur (D).

pro . . pro] pre . . pre O V K. speculatores de eorum custodia] per speculatores Indorum custodie O (V) (K). itaque] ita quod O V K T G. quecunque] quicunque O V D. per] om. K.

° indorum] iudeorum V.

hem of ynde was ordeyned and f. 4b
keped by diuerse aspies by nyght
and by day for the children of
Israel. and afterward for the
Romayns; so that ȝif any peple
in any tyme purposede with stron
ge honde to entre in to the countree of
the kyngdome of ynde, anon the
espyes of othere hilles aboute
thurgh tokenys, shewed[e] and war
nede the kepers that were in the
hille of Vaus.as by nyght they
made grete fyre and by daye þey
made grete smoke; for that hille
Vaus passeth of heighte alle o
th[ere] hill[e]s i[n] that contr[e]e of yn
de and i[n] al the Est; And so whan
a[ny] swiche tokene was sey by

Et . #cum visis *talibus signis vniuerse terre et regiones se precauebant vel ad resistendum preparabant. vnde cum temporibus illis per Balaam tam gloriose esset prophetatum . Orietur stella ex Iacob . et exurget homo de israel et dominabitur omnium gencium omnes maiores natu . et vniuersus populus in India . #in oriente multum #impleri desiderabant #obseruabant igitur illi et #speculatores huius montis vaus muneribus et mercede conduxerunt vt si in die vel in nocte

* MS tiłibus.

cum] tunc O V K. in] et O V D. impleri] ipsam stellam videre K, om. V, huius prophecie implecionem quod homo exsurgeret qui dominaretur omnium gencium O. obseruabant igitur illi] om. O V K. speculatores . . muneribus et mercede conduxerunt] speculatoribus . . muneribus (munera V K) commiserunt (promiserunt V? K) et mercede conduxerunt O V (K).

---

daye or by nyght, thanne anon
alle maner of men of þat contree
aboute made hem redy to aȝeyn
st[o]nde ȝif any enemyes hadde co
men; wherfore in þat tyme that ba
laam so gloriously propheciede of
the incarnacioun of oure lorde Ihesu
Cryst and of the sterre and sayde
Orietur stella ex Iacob etc as it is a
forsayde, thanne alle grete lor
des. and alle other peple of ynde
and in the Est desirede gretely to
se that sterre and byhyghten ȝif
tes to the kepers of this hille of
Vaus[;] and more ouer hyred hem
with grete mede that ȝif it so we
re that they seye by daye or by
nyghte. fer or nere any lyght or

aliquod lumen vel sidus insolitum in aere celo vel firmamento remote longe vel prope . †decernerent quod ipsis protinus annunciarent et demandarent. et sic de °premissis omnibus in vniuersis partibus #in terra orientis per longa tempora °de premissis omnibus communis fama permansit et ex huius montis nomine prout sequitur postmodum et adhuc in india et oriente maxima progenies surrexit . que ibidem adhuc nobilis progenies de vaus vocatur in presentem diem #nec ea maior nobilior vel potencior progenies in omnibus terris orientis et regnis

† ie. discernerent (O).

in terra] et terris O V K. nec] add est O K.

° premissis] promissis V G. G is illegible from de premissis to the end of the chapter.

any sterre in the eyre or in the fir
mament other than was seye to
fore þat tyme, Anone they shulde
shewe and sende hem worde[;] And
so longe tyme that commune fame
and loos of this sterre was spoke
and bore thurgh alle the londes of
Est. And of the name of this hil
le of Vaus aroos vp a worshipe
ful and a grete kynrede in ynde
and in the Est. the which is cle
ped the progenye of Vaus in to þis
day; And ther is not a more wor
shipeful ne a more myghty kyn
red[e] in alle the londes and the
kyngdomes of the Est. as it
shal be shewed afterward; And
this worshipeful kynrede come first

Et ipsa progenies ex stirpe Regali Melchior qui domino aurum optulit processit et surexit prout inferius audietur

<°Capitulum **iiij^{m}**>

[173b] °Cvm autem circa annos domini M^{os} CC^{os} gloriosa ciuitas Acon que in °partibus istis vocatur Akrys in sua gloria et virtute floreret . et per quam plurimos nobilissimos °principes et Barones et diuersorum religiosorum ordines et alios diuersos et varios diuersarum nacionum et #condicionum ditissime et gloriose esset inhabitata . et eius nomen ad extrema mundi peruenisset et ad eam diuerse sub celo naciones tribus et lingue confluebant

condicionum] add homines O V (K).

° Capitulum iiij^{m}] add de Ciuitate Accon V. Some words at the beginning of this chapter are unreadable in G.

partibus istis] gap T. principes] add nobiles O.

of the worshipeful kynges bloode f. 4^{v}b
that was cleped Melchior þat offre
de golde to oure lorde Ihesu cryst as
ȝe shul here after_ Cap^{m} iiij^{tum}

[CHAPTER 4]

[ ]n the ȝere of oure lorde
M^{l} and CC whan þe Citee
of Acon that in this contree is cle
ped Acres florisshede and stode in
his vertue ioye and prosperite and was
enhabited rychely with worshi
peful princes and lordes and with
diuerse ordres of men of Religioun
and of alle maner of men of di
uerse naciouns and tunges. in so mo
che that the name and the loos of
that Citee of Acon was bore þurgh
the worlde; And more ouer alle
naciouns and tunges come thi

et omnia mundi mercimonia . mira et rara ac monstra . ibidem per terram et mare deferebantur et portabantur et ad vltimum terre ipsius ciuitatis Akrys nobilitas et gloria et #pompa fuit nominata. et propter huiusmodi famam et mirabilia maiores natu de hac progenie vaus de #Iudea ad Acon peruenerunt. et videntes ibidem omnia esse maiora et mirabiliora °quam in India . et partibus orientis . audierant extunc causa delectacionis ibidem permanserunt . et fortissimum et pulcherimum castrum in Acon . modo et forma regali construxerunt.

pompa] potencia O V K. Iudea] India O V K T G.

° quam] om. G.

der bothe by londe and by the see
and broughte thider alle maner
of marchaundises of the worlde.
so that ther was no Citee lyche
ther to of nobleye and of myght
¶Thanne for this grete name and
grete loos and mervayles that
were there, the gretteste of birthe
that were of this progenie of Vaus
come out of ynde in to Acoun; And
whanne they seye alle thyng mo
re wonderful than in ynde and in
the contree of the Est, thanne by
cause of desporte they abyden
there and maden a faire and a
stronge Castel in Acoun for any
kynge or lorde; And they broughte
with hem out of ynde and of

et quam plurima rara et mirabilia ac nobilissima ornamenta et †clemodia . ditissima more regio de India et oriente secum ibidem †portare fecerunt et detulerunt inter que precipue diadema aureum gemmis . et alijs precio [173^{V}a] sissimis lapidibus et margaritis ornatum habuerunt in cuius summitate fuerunt et steterunt cum signo crucis littere caldaice et #ymago stelle . domini que apparuit Et illud diadema asseruerunt fuisse Melchior Regis °Nubie qui domino aurum optulit Et per illud diadema deus per merita ipsorum trium Regum beatorum ibidem quam plurimas vexaciones et varias infirmitates ab hominibus depulit et iumentis.

† ie. clenodia (O V). ie. portari (D T G).

ymago stelle domini que apparuit] stella (stelle V) in forma et similitudine prout tribus Regibus beatis in natiuitate domini apparuit O V, stella domini que apparuit K.

° Nubie] Arabie V.

the Est many ryche and wondir
ful ornamentes and Iewels[;] And
amonge alle othere Iewels they
broughte a dyademe of golde a
rayed with precious stones and
perles; and in the heyeste place a
boue stoden lettres of Chalde. and
a sterre made lyke after the ster
re that apperede to the iij. kynges
whan they soughte god with a sig
ne of the cros byside; And that
dyademe was Melchiores þe kyng
of Nubye and of Arabie þat offre
de golde to god as they seyn; ffor
thurgh that dyademe and the me
rite of the .iij blessede kynges god
almyghty helede and sauede bo
the man and beste of diuerse infir

°Et cuicumque *epilentico .id est. morbum caducum habenti in casu inponebatur statim surrexit sanus. °et illud diadema cum pluribus alijs nobilissimis ornamentis Magister et ordo templariorum †permaximum thesaurum sibi attraxerunt. Ex quibus dudum maximum fructum habuerunt. sed post destruccionem ordinis ipsorum quo illud diadema cum alijs plurimis . et *multimodis ornamentis permanserit in presentem diem ignoratur de quibus magnus *planctus fuit in partibus illis per tempora longiora. °Iterum †hidem principes de vaus

* MS epulentaco. MS mustimodis. MS plamtus.

† ?read per maximum (K T). ie. idem.

° Et] many words on this page are unreadable in G. et] add per V. Iterum] rubric de libris Indorum in Ackon apportatorum V.

mit[e]es; And what man þat was
take with the foul euel. whanne
the coroune was leyde vpon hym
anone he was hool_ Wherfore
afterward the mayster and the
ordre of templers gaten the sa
me dyademe of golde with many
othere preciouse Iewels of the which
coroune they hadde late grete pro
fite of offrynges; But after ty
me that the ordre of templers
was destroyed there, where þat
dyademe and other preciouse orna
mentes bycome after, it was ne
uere knowe in to this day_ Wher
fore ther was grete sorwe made
in al that contree longe tyme af
ter_ ¶Also the same Princes of

portauerunt et detulerunt de India libros hebraice et caldaice scriptos de vita et gestis et materijs omnibus trium Regum beatorum qui in acon . in gallicum fuerunt translati et transcripti et in ipsis partibus apud quosdam principes [173^{V}b] et nobiles hijdem libri translati °in alijs partibus adhuc permanserunt et ex ipsis libris transcriptis et ex auditu et visu et aliorum relatu . hec sunt conscripta: Et quedam ex alijs diuersis libris †et sermonibus et omelijs sunt extracta #ex hijs #audita . et presentibus sunt inserta . et in hunc libellum in vnum conscripta et redacta/ Et #omnes primogeniti huius stirpis vaus stellam cum signo crucis in forma prout tribus Regibus in natiuitate domini apparuit . habent in eorum armis et vexillis in presentem diem. Et fuit et est in oriente et in omnibus partibus vltramarinis consuetudinis quod in omnibus excercitibus et bellis cristianorum contra sarracenos semper signum crucis primum excercitum precedet: et in nomine et honore trium Regum beatorum secundum exercitum vexillum cum stella #antecedit.

† et] ?read ex.

ex] et O V K T G. audita] addita O V G, lac. K. omnes] sciendum est quod K, anom. V. antecedit] add sed ut ad propositum redeatur O V K T G.

° in alijs partibus] om. K.

Vaus broughte with hem oute of yn
de bokes writen in hebrew and cal
dee of the lyf and of the dedes of
thise iij kynges; the whiche bokes
were afterward translated in to
frenshe[;] ¶And so of thise bokes and
of hereynge and of syghte. and al
so of sermouns and omelyes that
been drawen oute of diuerse bokes,
been thus writen to gedre and putte
in to oon boke_ ¶Also ȝe shul vn
derstonde that the olde kynrede of
this progenie of Vaus bereth alwey
in her banere in to this day a ster
re with a signe of the cros made
after the same maner and the sa
me forme as it apperede to the iij.
kynges in the tyme of the birthe

°Cum sicut supradictum est . Itaque hec stella per Balaam . prophetizata supra dictum montem vaus per longa tempora per speculatores exspectaretur . Quanto plus tunc exspectabatur: tanto magis apud °Indos et caldeos stelle fama cotidie accreuit et augebatur et ab omnibus desiderabatur #set ad propositum redeatur

[<°Capitulum v^m>]

TEmporibus Ezechie . regis iude prophetauit ysaias de virginis partu . †dicendo gloriose Ecce virgo concipiet et pariet [174a] filium etcetera.

† ?read gloriose dicendo (D).

set . . redeatur] om. O V K T G.

° Cum . . redeatur] O K G place the chapter break before this sentence, D T after it (as in our base); V has a break at both points. Indos] Iudeos T. Capitulum v^m] V adds rubric de egrotacione Ezechie et de constitucione xij virorum in monte vaus.

of oure lorde ihesu cryst[; ¶]And so it f. 5b
was that alwey after that Balaam
hadde prophecyed of this sterr[e] and
certeyn men were ordeyned to loken
ther after vpon this hille of Vaus
as it is a for[e]seide, the more þat
this sterre was loked after, th[e] mo
re the loos a[n]d the fame of this ster
re encrescede a[n]d was spoken of
thurgh the londe of ynde and of
Chaldee; and al þe peple desirede
to se it_ Capitulum quintum_

[CHAPTER 5]

[.]hanne Ez[ec]h[i]as reigned[e] and
was kynge of the l[on]d[e] of
the Iewes, ysaie th[e] prophete glori
ously propheciede[.. ou]r[e] lady seint
Marie andof h[.] and s[e]yde
Ecce virgo con[t] et pariet filium _

huius ysaie temporibus idem ezechias °rex iude egrotauit vsque ad mortem °Tunc idem ysaias propheta nomine domini dixit mortem #Regi imminere. tunc idem . Ezechias Rex versus °ad parietem fleuit . non metu mortis . sed quia filio caruit . et promissio abrahe et dauid °ac prophecie Balaam et ysaie . in ipso deberent deficere et perire. vnde dominus †ei . misertus quindecim annos vite sue addidit

† ie. eius (O).

Regi] sibi O V K G, sibi regi T.

° rex . . ysaias] om. G. Tunc . . mortem] om. K. ad] om. P V. ac prophecie] many words from here to the end of this page are unreadable in G.

UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE LIBRARY

Loo quod the prophete a mayde shal
conceyue and bere a chylde; In þe
tyme of this ysai[e], kynge Ezechi
as was syke to the deth; And ysa
ie in the name of god tolde and say
de to kynge Ezechias that he shul
de deye; wherfore Ezechias tur
nede hym to a wal as holy writ
seith. and wepte; And nought for
drede of deth onliche, but for he
hadde none heyre; And the byhes
te of Abraham and of kynge dauid
and also the prophecie[s] of Balaam
and of ysaie shulden fayle and
perysshe in hym_; whe[.]fore ou
re lorde Ihesu crist hadd[e] mercy of
hym. and encrescede his lyf len
gere by xv ȝeer; And thanne Eze

super quibus Ezechias signum pecijt quod sol retrocederet versus suum #ortum perinpossibile retrocessisset #et extunc caldai qui tunc temporis in astrologia . multum delectabantur viso tam raro et insolito signo in sole et in celo . vltra modum mirabantur. Et audita fama quod °propter Ezechiam Regem Iude hoc signum factum fuerat extunc sibi quam plurima munera miserunt et ipsum adorare proposuerunt

ortum] add Quod cum dominus admisisset et sol versus suum ortum O (V) (K) T G. et] om. O K T.

° propter] prope V.

chias asked a tokene of god here
of, the which tokene was this.
that the sonne shulde go bakward
or with drawe hym aȝeyns his
kynde; And god suffrede it that
it shulde so be; And the Cha<l>de
ys seeynge this wondreful toke
ne i[n] the sonne and in heuene,
they wondred gretlyche ther of;
And whan they herde that thys
tokene in the sonne was done for
kynge Ezechias, thanne they sen
te to hym many ȝiftes. and we
re in purpos and wille to come and
worshipe hym; But for þe kynge
Ezechias of verray innocence of
herte made a dissimulacion and
wolde nat knoweleche that this

sed quia ezechias ex mera sui cordis . simplicitate hoc dissimilauit non dans gloriam deo . sed ex inde in aliqualem simplicem arroganciam sui #cordis . lapsus quare dominus aliquantulum contra <eum> °fuerat commotus Omnia que caldais et nuncijs demonstrauit in Babiloniam propter hoc †differri debere eidem Ezechie Regi #Iude . per eundem Isaiam °dominus demandauit prout in biblia plenius continetur. Nam licet Ezechias Rex Iude esset natus et in sole et in celo . #et propter ipsum tam rarum et insolitum signum esset [174b] factum . tamem ipse non erat ille homo . qui exurgeret de israel et dominaretur omnium gencium prout Balaam prophetauit.

† ie. deferri (O K).

cordis] add fuit K T G some MSS, fuerat V, fuerit some MSS. Iude] om. O V K T G. et] om. O V K G.

° fuerat] om. O. dominus] om. O.

tokene was for hym. and also he
wolde not thanke god ther of but
a lytel pride in his herte. wherfore
god was somdel wroth aȝeyns
hym; And therfore god sente to
Ezechias the kynge by his prophe
te ysaie, that alle the ȝiftes þat
were sent to hym by the Chal
deis by her messagers, shulde
been bore in to Babiloyne as it
is writen in the bible; ffor þough
Ezechias was kynge of the Iewes
bore. and that wonderful tokene
in the sonne was shewed for hym,
ȝit he was nat that man that
shulde aryse vp of Israel andbe
lorde of alle folkes as Balaam
prophecied_ And ȝe shul vnder

Et est sciendum quod caldei et greci . tunc temporis °in astrologia multum vacabant et delectabantur; ita quod ancille °domus scirent cursus astrorum et planetarum. et adhuc cotidie et assidue in oriente et partibus vltramarinis astrologie communiter insistunt. et specialiter Reges et °principes astrologos et alios magistros in hac arte °certos ex longinquis partibus sub ipsorum stipendijs #vacare faciunt in presentem diem/ Iterum post Ezechiam regnauit Manasses qui ysaiam interfecit post quem regnauit Amon. et post hunc regnauit °Iosias cuius temporibus prophetauit Ieremias

vacare] vocare V some MSS.

° in astrologia] om. K, astrologie D. domus] add eciam O. principes] add qui O. certos] tritos P V. Iosias . . Ioachim in] persias G.

stande that the Chaldeis and
the Grekes in that tyme ȝaf
hem moche to astronomye. and
hadde grete delyte ther Inne. in
so moche that euery mayde
in a mannes hous knewe the
cours of the sterres and of the
planetes; And ȝit alwey they
ȝeue hem ther to besily. And spe
cialy kynges and princes; for þey
haue maistres of that science
and ȝeue hem grete wages to
techen hem þat cunnynge of astronomie_
[A]fter Ezechias regned Manas
ses. and this Manasses kylde
ysaie the prophete; And after Ma
nasses regned Iosias. and in his
tyme Ieremie prophecied; and in þe

et ipsius temporibus regnauit Ioachim in cuius temporibus Nabugodonosor et caldei Ierusalem obsederunt et destruxerunt . et omnia vasa et ornamenta de templo domini et de domo Regis prout ysaias predixit . in *Babiloniam que a Ierusalem circa quinquaginta dietas #distat et iudeos captiuos duxerunt. et ibidem in captiuitate septuaginta annis permanserunt. quibus Ieremias propheta misit et dedit librum legis domini et °prophecias ne °obliuiscerentur prout biblia testatur/

* MS Babilonia.

distat] add transtulerunt K.

° prophecias . . captiuitate] om. V. obliuiscerentur . . conscidencium et] largely unreadable in G.

tyme of Ieremie regned Ioachim
and in his tyme Nabugodonosor
and the Chaldees byseged Ierusalem
and destroyed it. and bar a way
alle the vesselle and the ornamen
tes that were in the temple of god
and in the kynges hous in to Ba
biloyne. as ysaie hadde prophecied
to fore; And also he broughte ma
ny Iewes prisoners in to Babi
loyne. the which Babiloyne is
fro Ierusalem .l. dayes iournay[;] and
they were in captiuite and in
prisone .lxx. ȝeere. to whom Ie
remye the prophete sente and ȝaf
bokes of the lawe of god and of
prophecies that they shulde not be
forȝete as the Bible witnesseþ;

Et in hac captiuitate prophetauit Daniel sub °ciro de [174^{V}a] virginis partu . multum gloriose . de lapide absciso de monte sine manibus *conscidencium. et inter cetera prophetauit Iudeis dicens . Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum cessabit vnccio vestra.

* MS conscidenꝺ.

° ciro] typo O V, tiro K, ciro D.

And in this Captiuite of Iewes[,]
Daniel prophecied vnder Cyrus
that was kynge of Peers of
the incarnacion of oure lorde ihesu
cryst whan he spak as ȝe shal
here. De lapide absciso de mon
te sine manibus conscidencium [A]f
ter amonge alle othere thinges
Danyel prophecied to þe Iewes
and sayde. Cum venerit sanctus
sanctorum cessabit vnctio vestra.
That is to say whan he that is
most holyest of seyntes cometh,
than shal ȝoure vnctioun cessen;
After this Cyrus kyng of pers
and the Chaldeis commaunded and
dede wryte and translate oute of
hebrewe in to Chaldee alle the

et extunc °Cirus Rex Persarum et caldei/ omnes libros iudeorum et prophecias °ysaie °chore Ieremie . Danielis et *Michee ac balaam ac aliorum prophetarum de hebraico in caldaicum #transcribere fecerunt et preceperunt inter quos quam plurima inuenerunt . que per caldeos et persas secundum ipsas prophecias deberent adimpleri et specialiter de prophecia balaam prophete gentilis . qui inter cetera ait . Orietur stella ex Iacob . et exurget homo . ex israel et dominabitur omnium gencium. #et has prophecias et °libros °Iudeorum legis doctores et scribas et magistros et interpretes caldei et persi expectacione huius stelle per Balaam itaque prophetate ardenciores et studiosiores sunt effecti.

* MS Michie.

transcribere] add et transferre (P) V. et] add propter K.

° Cirus] tirus V K. ysaie] om. K. chore] om. O. libros . . persi] libros per Iudeorum legis doctores scribas et magistros et interpretes Caldei et Perse eis exponere interpretari et declarare fecerunt et ex illo tempore Indi Caldei et Perse in O. Iudeorum] add et K.

bokes of þe Iewes and the propheci
es of ysaie Chore. Ieremye Dani
el. Michee and Balaam. and alle
othere prophecies; And amonge al
le thise bokes and prophecies[,] þey foun
den that many thynges shulde be
fulfilled by the Chaldees and hem
of Peers after the prophecies. and spe
cialy after the prophecie of Balaam
that sayde. Orietur stella ex iacob.
as it is a fore sayde; And for thi
se prophecies and the bokes of the Ie
wes and for othere causes, the
Chaldeis and they of Peers we
re the more feruent and study
inge after this sterre; wher by
we shul vnderstonde that al þis
was done of goddes ordynaunce

quod ex magna prouidencia diuina ad consolacionem et fidem nostram sciamus esse factum quod Balaam °primus propheta ex gencibus eciam per stellam primicias °uocacione gencium prophetauit dicens . Orietur stella ex Iacob . et exurget homo ex israel . et dominabitur omnium gencium. Et hanc vocacionem gencium deus per suam #natiuitatem per hos tres Reges primicias ipsarum gencium primitus incepit et perfecit Et [174^{V}b] licet persi et caldai gentiles essent: tamen in hijs libris et prophecijs prout in libris iudeorum reperierunt nil . hesitabant scientes plenissime quod quecumque dominus per seruos suos prophetas promiserat potens esset facere . et adimplere.

natiuitatem] add et K.

° primus] prius T G. uocacione] vocacionem O, vocacionis D.

and of his mercy; and also to streng f. 6b
thynge of oure feith that Balaam
the firste prophete that was no Iewe
by a sterre prophecied the first cle
pyng of hem that were no Iewes
whan he sayde. Orietur stella etc;
And this clepyng of the peple god
almyghty first bygan and perfor
mede by his birthe and by thise
gloriouse and worchepeful kynges;
And though the<y>of Peers and of
Chaldee were paynyms, ȝit by
thise prophecies and by thise bokes
of the Iewes the founde wel and
wiste. that what god hadde byho
te by his prophetes, he was myghty
to fulfille and p[er]fourme it; So
they ordeynede xij. of th[e] wyseste

Et extunc duodecim studiosiores in astrologia et magis doctos ex omnibus eorum terris et Regnis *elegerunt . quos sub magnis eorum stipendijs habuerunt ex quibus si aliquem eorum decedere . contingeret . alter doctus et studiosus loco defuncti constitueretur. Et hij duodecim in monte vaus . de quo supradictum est . alternatim hanc stellam debebant obseruare diligenter et expectare. verumptamen non tantum stellam: sed et hominem qui omnium gencium dominaretur quem stella . significaret anxie . exspectabant:

* MS eligerunt.

men and of the gretteste Clerkes of
astronomye that were in al the con=
=tre aboute. and ȝaf hem grete hy=
=re to kepe this hille of Vaus a fore=
=sayde, ffor this sterre þat was
prophecied by Balaam; And the cau=
se why ther were ordeyned xij[.] men
as it is aforsayde was this; that
ȝif it so were that oon man deyde,
anon ther shulde be putte anoþer
man in his stede; And also ano[=]
=ther cause was th[at] summe of hem
shulde kepe that hille and loke af=
=ter this sterre at one tyme and sum=
=me at another tyme; Neuertheles
the peple loked nought onelych[e]
after the sterre, but after þat man þat
was bytokened by this sterre. the

asserunt °Indi et Caldei qui ad Ierusalem et ad alias #certas partes causa peregrinacionis mercimoniorum vel delectacionis °frequenter perueniunt . qui pro maiori parte omnes in Astrologia sunt periti et docti . quod in °India et alijs #certis regionibus multe stelle de nocte appareant que in °alijs certis locis non videantur et specialiter super istum montem vaus in #aurora clara quam plurime stelle #raro de nocte discernantur . #itaquod faciliter montem non possunt #considerare. et eciam dicunt quod ipse mons omnes alios montes orientis altitudine excedit et [175a] #excessit/. Et desuper non sit maioris capacitatis .

certas] circa O V? K. certis] circa O V K. aurora] aura O V K. raro] rare O K. itaquod faciliter] que subtus O K, subtus V. considerare] considerari O K. excessit] excellit (O V) K T, lac. G.

° Indi] iudei G. frequenter . . considerare] largely unreadable in G. India] Iudea O. alijs certis locis] India et Caldea et Perside non videantur et econverso quamplurime stelle rare in India Caldea et Perside de nocte appareant que eciam in Iudea et in alijs circa locis O.

which man shulde be lorde of alle
folkys_ ¶Also they of ynde and
of Chaldee that come ofte tyme
in to Ierusalem by cause of marchaun=
dise' and also for desporte the whiche'
for the more partie' been lernyd in as=
=tronomie, seye that in ynde['] and in
other places a boute be many sterres
in the firmament that mow nouȝt
be s[e]ye by nyghte; But specialy
vpon this hille of Vaus in a clere
weder been seye many' diuerse' and
stronge' sterres[,] that bynethe vn=
=der the hille be right nought seye;
¶Also as it is aforesayde this hille
of V[a]us passeth of heighte alle
the hilles of the Est; And aboue
it is no more of brede than a litel

quam vna pulcra †sit capella . quam ipsi tres Reges beati fieri fecerunt ex lignis et lapidibus desuper sumptis. Nam ipse mons sit tam acliuus quod per †pulcherimos gradus et circuitus ascendatur desuper et ipse mons in giro . et circuitu rubis et herbis ac diuersis #speciebus arboribus nobilibus °sit fructuosus et amenus. Alioquin pre °altitudine tam arte ipsum montem nullus ascendere posset. Et ab illo monte omnes Regiones orientis per montana et signa . et stellas vndique °luci ditentur. et dicunt eciam quod super ipsam capellam columpna stat lapidea mire altitudinis et pulcritudinis desuper artificialiter facta . in cuius summitate stat stella multum magna . optime deaurata . que se vertere solet . contra ventum que de die ex solis resplendore

† ?read fit (D?). ?read plurimos (O).

speciebus] add et K.

° sit fructuosus] multum sit formosus O. altitudine tam arte] multitudine tam alte G. luci ditentur] lucide considerentur O.

chapel is made ther vpo[n'] þe which
chapel thise iii. worshipeful k[y.]ges
dede make of s[t]one [an]d of tymbir;
And ther [b.] aboute [thi]s [h]ille ma=
=ny grees for me[n .o g . vp] to
the chapel a[nhe]igh[.] fo[r] el[les] m[e]n
myghte nou[ght] wel gone vp þis
hille by cause[it] is heygh and so
narwe; And [al..]ther growe ma=
=ny goode tres a[nd] herbes aboute
the hille; ¶[Ther .] also a pyler
of stone made a boue this chapel
of a wonder heighte'; and in the
heuede of this piler stondeth a
grete sterre wel made an gilte;
And that sterre turneth with þe
wynde as a f[an]e; and thurghe
the lyght of the sonnne by daye.

et lune de nocte in longinquis locis videatur et quam plurima de hoc monte dicuntur mira de quibus dicere esset longum. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.

<[capitulu]m [vj]>

Cvm autem deus peccatoribus misereri voluit et venisset plenitudo temporis in quo deus filium suum vnigenitum mittere voluit in mundum de virgine Maria nasciturum ipso tempore/ Octauianus augustus frena romani imperij et Monarchiam per vniuersum rexit mundum.

and also thurgh lygh[t] of the f. 6Vb
mone by nyghte, the same ster=
=re ȝeueth lyght a grete weye a
boute in the cuntree; And many
othere mervailles been tolde of
this hille of Vaus' þe whiche we=
=re longe to tell[e]_ Capm vjtum_

[CHAPTER 6]

[W]han the tyme of grace and
mercy was come that god
wolde haue mercy of al mankynde.
in which tyme the fader of heuene
sente doun his sone to tak[e] flessh
and blode of oure lady seinte Ma=
=rie. and to be bore man of hir for
sauacioun of al the worlde; ¶In þat
tyme Octauian that was empe=
=rour of Rome. and helde the empy=
=re of al the worlde. In the ȝere

Et anno [175b] #imperij xlij . prout lucas narrat Exijt edictum ab eodem cesare augusto vt °describeretur vniuersus orbis/ Et hec descripcio #prima facta est sub preside †Cirie Cirino. Et ibant omnes <vt> profiterentur singuli in ciuitatem suam. ascendit autem et Ioseph . a . *galilea °ciuitate Nazareth in Iudeam ciuitatem . dauid que vocatur bethleem eo quod esset de domo et familia dauid vt †profiteretur cum Maria sibi vxore desponsata pregnante.

* MS galalea.

† ie. Syrie (O K). ?read proficisceretur (T).

imperij] add eius O (V), add sui K G. prima] primo K T G, lac. V.

° describeretur . . ibant] describerentur V. ciuitate] de ciuitate O.

of his empyre xlij°. as seint luke
telleth, he sente out a maundement
to descriue al the worlde; Exijt
edictum etc; And this descrivynge
was first made vnder Cyrinus
that thanne was bisshop of Sy=
=rie. and euery man ȝede hom in to
hi[s C]ontree; Thanne wente Io=
[seph]oute of Galile that is a ci=
[=tee in] Nazareth, in to a Citee of
[.]urye that was of kynge Dauid;
[the] which Citee was was cleped
Bethleem by cause that Ioseph
was of the housholde and of þe
meyne of kynge Dauid, ther for
[=re] he ȝede in to that contree wiþ
oure lady seynte Marie' tha[t] was
his wyf'; and also grete with chyl=

factum est autem cum essent ibi: impleti sunt dies Marie vt †pareret filium suum °primogenitum. Et pannis inuoluit eum. et reclinauit eum in presepio quia non erat ei locus in diuersorio et pastores erant in regione eadem custodientes vigilias noctis super gregem suum. Et ecce angelus domini stetit iuxta illos et claritas dei circumfulsit illos et timuerunt timore magno. et dixit angelus illis Nolite timere. Ecce enim euangelizo vobis gaudium magnum quod erit omni populo . quia natus est nobis °hodie saluator qui est cristus dominus . in ciuitate dauid.

† ?qs. pareret et peperit (O).

° primogenitum] vnigenitum some MSS V T G. hodie] om. K.

=de_ So whan they were there, þe
tyme was come that oure lady
seynte Marie shulde be delyuered
of hir childe[;] and was delyuered'
And she wrappede hym in cloþes
and leyde hym in a manger. for
ther was none other place; And
sheperdes were faste by in the sa=
=me contree kepynge h[er] sheepe
in the nyght'; and an aungel of
heuene come and stode byside hem
with a grete lyght. wher of th[e]y
were gretly a drad; And thanne
the Aungel seide to hem[,] be nought
adrad. for I telle ȝow a grete [Ioye]
that shal be to alle the peple['] for
this day is bore to vs oure l[or]d[e]
Cryst in the Cite of dauid. and þis

Et hoc erit uobis signum Inuenieritis infantem pannis inuolutum: et positum in presepio. Et subito facta est cum angelo . multitudo celestis milicie laudancium deum et dicencium . Gloria in excelsis [175^{V}a] deo et in terra pax hominibus bone voluntatis. °Et est sciendum quod Bethleem . *unquam °non videtur fuisse . magne reputacionis vel quantitatis. °et habet °preciosum °fundamentum . quod ibi sint °multe °cauerne . et spelunce subterranee et distat ab ierusalem °ad duo parua miliaria illius patrie

* nunquam MS.

° Et] rubric de ciuitate Bethleem V. non] om. K. et] sed G. preciosum] petrosum O. fundamentum] add ita V. multe] om. G. cauerne] camere T. ad] om. V.

shal be to ȝow a tokene. ȝe shulle
fynde a ȝonge childe wrapped in
clothes and putte in a manger_
¶And thanne sodeynliche come a
grete multitude of Aungeles of
heuene praysynge god and sayden.
Gloria in excelsis deo et in terra
pax hominibus bone voluntatis etc;
That is to seye. Ioye be to god an
heighe. and pees in erthe to men
of good wille_ And ȝe shul vnder=
=stonde that Bethleem was neuere
[o]f no grete reputacioun. n[e]yther
a place of grete quantitee; And it
hath a good fundacioun and a good
grounde' for there be many caues
and dennes vnder the erthe; And
Bethleem is fro Ierusalem but ij lyt[e]l

et °est oppidum non magnum: sed dicitur ciuitas.dauid pro eo quod dauid rex ex ea fuit natus. et in ipso loco qu[o] quondam #quando stetit et fuit domus °ysai . patris dauid . et inquo eciam natus fuit dauid et in #Regem israel per samuelem vnctus . in eodem eciam loco . deus de Maria virgine homo fuit natus. Et iste locus fuit in fine vnius platee . que tunc ibidem platea cooperta vocabatur . quia pre inestimabili solis #feruore

quando] om. O V K T G. Regem] regno V K. feruore] ardore K.

° est] add nunc O, add minimum K. ysai] ysaie T G.

myle'; and it is but a Castel. but it f. 7b
is [cle]ped a Cite by cause that ky[ng.]
Da[.]d was bore ther[e]; A[nd in þat]
tou[n] was sumtyme an hous. the
whi[ch] was the hous of Isay[.] that
was fader to kyng [Dauid;] In the
which hous' as it is to fore sayde'
was kyng Dauid bore' and anoyn=
=te in [to] the kyngdome of Israel by
Sam[u]el the prophete; And in the sa=
[ ]me pl[a]ce Cryst' goddes sone of he=
=uene' was bore of oure lady seynt
Marie the holy virgine; And this pla=
=ce was sumtyme in an ende of a
strete. and that was thanne cle=
=ped the couered strete; And the [cau]=
=se that [t]he strete was cleped so
is this; By cause of grete hete

cum pannis nigris et huiusmodi rebus prout adhuc ibi est consuetudinis desuper fuit cooperta. Et in hac platea cotidie diuerse res et specialiter antiqua vestimenta et °alia mulierum °vetera ornamenta °vendebantur et semel in septimana . diuersarum rerum fuit in hac platea . commune forum et specialiter lignorum. Et in ipso loco qui itaque †sit in fine huius platee . #que quond[a]m stetit et fuit domus dauid °et °ysai patris sui fuit et adhuc remansit tugurrium ante vnam speluncam in rupe factam . in modum parui celarij [175^{V}b] formatam et in ipsa spelunca °ysai pater dauid et alij homines °serius postmodum habitatores

† ?read fuit (fit V? K T G, fuit O).

que] quo O V K.

° alia] aliarum V G. vetera] veterum V T G. vendebantur] videbantur G. et] om. V. ysai(1)] ysaie T G. ysai(2)] ysaias G. serius] huius loci et domus O V, huiusmodi K, om. D, huius T G.

and brennynge of the sonnne, it
was couered with blake clothes and
other thynge to kepe the sonne ou=
=te; And so it is vsed there ȝit al=
=wey; And in this strete was won=
=te to be a grete chepynge' or a fey=
=re ones in the wyke of olde clo=
=thes and othere thynges. and spe=
=cialy of tree oþer of tymber; And
in that place that was in þe en=
=de of the strete; and in the which
stode sumtyme an hous that was
of kyng Dauid and ysay his fa=
=der ther lefte a lytel hous to fore
a denne vnder erthe made and sha=
[=]pen lyke a lytel Celer. And there
ysay that was fader to kynge Da=
=uid' and othere that dwelled af=

pre feruore solis aliqua necessaria reponebant. Et est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus transmarinis ciuitatibus . et villis in quibus aliqua vis consistit ab antiquo fuit . et est eciam adhuc consuetudinis quod sunt in ipsis . domus speciales que ibidem .Alchan. vocantur. et in hijs domibus sunt . °muli . equi . #et cameli . vt dum aliquis peregrinus mercator vel viator tendit ad aliquem locum longe vel prope . et si indiget aliquo equo vel animali aut iumento pro se vel pro suis rebus vel mercimonijs ad portandum vel equitandum . ille vadit ad talem domum .

et] add asini ac O V K T G.

° muli] multi V.

=ter hym in that place, putten
certeyne necessaries þat longed
to housholde there. for hete of
the sunne; ¶It is also the maner
of al that contree bothe in Citee
and in tounes. that ther be cer=
=teyne houses the whiche be cle=
=ped there alchan that we clepe he=
=re hostryes; And in thise houses
been mules'. hors' asses' and cha=
=mayles' alwey redy. tha[t] ȝif it
so be that any pilgryme' or mar=
=chant' or any other man that tra=
uailleth by the weye be it fer or
nere; And hym nede any beste
for hym self or for his mar=
=chaundise, thanne he gooth to
such an hous that is cleped

et in precio conducit quodcumque animal sibi placet. et cum peruenerit ad . aliam ciuitatem #qua °attendit extunc °depositis suis rebus . dimittit illud animal quod conduxit in tali domo . que ibidem eciam Alchan vocatur in qua itaque eciam talia animalia conducuntur. et tunc custos illius domus recipit illud animal et pabulat . et dum poterit domino suo cum lucro remittit vel si non statim sibi remittere poterit .

qua] quam V K, ad quam D.

° attendit] tendit O. depositis] dispositis some MSS.

Alchan_ and there he may hyre an
hors' or what beste that hym lyketh.
Than he goth forth from that
Citee to a nother ther as he wo=
=le abyde and reste hym for a ty=
me; than he deschargeth hym
of his hors or what beste that
he hath of his berthen; and so
sendeth hym in to such an hous
that is cleped also there Alchan;
In the which hous been also su=
=che bestes' as it is a fore seyde' to
hyre; And thanne the mayster
of the hous taketh this beste
and ȝeueth hym mete and whan
he may he sendeth hym home
to the place that he come fro;
And ȝif it so be that he may not

extunc illud animal vel equm extra ciuitatem ducit ad viam. et tunc solum reuertitur ad ciuitatem vel ad domum domini sui †quam exiuit et tale pactum et consuetudinem habent inter se omnes custodes talium domorum. °Et vnus agnoscit [176a] equos et animalia alterius nominatim licet remote distant. et talia animalia que ita conducuntur noscunt omnia itinera et sepissime per longam viam sola reuertuntur absque aliquo periculo °animalium furum vel latronum. et tales domus in quibus itaque talia animalia queruntur et in precio *conducuntur . sunt illarum parcium . regum et terrarum dominorum °qui ex hijs magnum recipiunt theoloneum et custodes talium domorum eciam ex hijs magna lucra consequntur. Et huiusmodi domus quondam ante natiuitatem domini

* MS condūtur.

† qs. de qua (G).

° Et vnus] nam quiuis custos talium domorum O V, quod quilibet K, vt vnus G. animalium] om. G. qui . . domorum] om. G.

kepe hym, than he wole take
the same beste and lede hyn ou=
=te of the Citee and brynge hym
in the weye; And so the beeste
wole go forth home with oute
ledynge of any man euene to
his maystres hous' with oute
perile of wylde bestes or thefes'
in the weye; And so euery man'
that hath any suche bestes,
euery man knoweth otheres
beste' be they neuere so fer fro
other; And of suche houses
the lordes of the grounde haue
grete wynnynge and grete tolle
of hyrynge of thise bestes_
  And such a maner h[o]us was
to fore the byrthe of Cryst in

in eo loco fuit quo deus #et homo fuit natus set temporibus natiuitatis domini ipsa domus fuit totaliter destructa . ita quod in ipso loco penitus nil . remanserat nisi paruuum et °vile tugurrium ante ipsam speluncam. sed parietes fictiles et muri lapidei °diruti . adhuc ibidem steterunt et super aream ipsius loci ante ipsum tigurium panes vendebantur. Nam consuetudinis est in omnibus partibus orientis . quod in omnibus ciuitatibus et villis nisi in vno loco . panes comportantur et venduntur. et de omnibus venditis . Reges et terrarum domini de vespere recipiunt partes suas

et] om. O V K T G.

° vile] vtile T. diruti] directi T.

the same place' there Cryst was
bore; But aboute the Natiuite of
Cryst goddes sone' that hous was
al destroyed. in so moche þer was
no thynge left but broke walles
on euery syde. and a lytel caue
vnder the erthe. and a lytel vn
thrifty hous to fore the caue. and
there men solde breed on the sa
me grounde_ ¶It is also vsage
in al that contree' that al þe br[ee]d
that shal be solde shal be brought
in to a certeyn place; And of the
breed that is solde in the daye,
the kynge and the lorde of the
grounde at nyght shul haue
a certeine of moneye; And whan
kyng Dauid was made kyng

et postquam . dauid Rex israel . fuerit effectus . extunc postmodum domus ysai patris sui #regno permansit. sed procedente tempore cum ierusalem et °circumiacens tota terra fuit destructa . #ita quod de ipsa domo nullus curauit . sed permansit et fuit totaliter destructa . [176b] ita quod nil nisi mur[i] lapidei et . fictiles °diruti ibidem adhuc permanserunt et in eius area vt dictum est . panes vendebantur °in signum . quod locus ad vsus °Regni permaneret. sed in spelunca #in tugurrio ligna et huiusmodi communia que ad forum peruenerant . °et vendi non °poterant reponebantur.

regno] regi K, regni V, regia T, ad vsus regios O. ita quod] om. O K, quod V. in] et O, et in K, lac. V.

° circumiaciens tota terra] tota circum (circum] om. V) terra tociens O V. diruti] directi T. in signum . . reponebantur] om. V. Regni] regios O. et vendi . . peruenerant] om. G. poterant] add quousque vendi poterant O.

of Israel, thanne the hous þat
was sumtyme his fadres lefte
onliche to hym; But by processe
of tyme whan Ierusalem was des=
=troyed' and al the contre aboute,
no man toke hede' ne kepe' of this
hous, by cause it was also des=
troyed. and no thynge left but'
as it is aforesayde' a lytel vn=
=thrifty hous[’] and a Caue vn=
=der erthe and walles on euery
syde; And to fore this hous was
breed solde' and tymbir' and other
thynges' that were brought to
market'; and that myghte not
be solde at one tyme, were
putte in to this lytel hous til
the nexte market.; And asses'

et asini et animalia uillanorum que ad forum peruenerant ibidem °inde et circa tugurrium ligabantur/ et cum vt predictum est omnis populus vtriusque sexus propter edictum cesaris ad †profitendum †quisquis ad ciuitatem et ad villam de qua natus erat redisset et conuenisset . °Extunc Ioseph cum Maria tarde in crepusculo venerunt. et quia tarde erat et omnia loca et hospicia essent occupata . et hominibus extraneis et hospitibus essent plena . et quia pauperes †erant totam ciuitatem circuibant .

† ?read proficiscendum (V). qs. quisque (quiuis O V K, quisque T). ?read erant et (G).

° inde] in O, om. V, hinc inde K. Extunc] et tunc G.

and hors' and other bestes' that co=
=me to the market, were teyed a
boute this vnthrifty hous_ ¶But
for to speke of the firste mater a=
=ʒeyn whan Octauian hadde sent
out a co<u>m</u>maundement as it is a=
=fore sayde that eu<u>ery</u> man and wo<u>m</u>=
=man shulde go to his Citee and
to his toune' there he was bore',
thanne ʒede Ioseph and oure lady
seint marie' rydynge on an asse
late in the euentyde' toward the
Citee of Bethleem' as it is a fore
sayde'; And by cause they come
so late' and alle places were oc=
=cupyed with pilgrymes' and oþer
men. and also they come in po=
=uere aray. and ʒede aboute the

et nullus hospitari eos uolebat et specialiter cum homines vidissent Mariam Iuuenculam super asinum sedentem . itinere #lassam ac grauidam partuique vicinam ~~in~~ in tota ciuitate °nullus eam *in tectum . vel hospicium vel domum recipere volebat/ Vnde Ioseph mariam in illud tugurrium et speluncam duxit . de quibus tunc nullus homo curauit. Et in ipsa spelunca eadem nocte deus pro nobis in tanta paupertate [176^{V}] de Maria virgine absque dolore partus . prout decuit fuit homo natus. et in ipso tugurrio ante speluncam

* MS intectum.

lassam] add gementem (et) suspirantem O V K.

° nullus] om. T.

Citee' and no man wolde res[c]ey=
=ue hem. and specialy for men
saye oure lady Marie a ȝonge
woman sittinge vpon an asse'
heuy' and sory' and ful wery
of the weye' and also grete with
childe and neygh at the tyme
of berynge of hir childe', than
Ioseph ledde oure lady in to þis
for late place that no man to=
=ke kepe of. doune in the lyt[e]l
derke hous; And there oure
lorde Ihesu Cryst the same nyght
was bore of oure lady the bles[=]
=sede virgine with<oute> any disese
or sorwe of her body for sauaci=
=oun of al mankynde; And in
that hous to fore that Caue

adhuc paruum presepe lapideum circa vnius ulne longitudine . #longo °autem muro muratum . adhuc ibidem ab antiquo . remansit. ad quod eciam bos pauperis °quem eciam nusquam hospitare potuit . fuit alligatus. iuxta quem eciam Ioseph . asinum suum alligauit/ Et in illud presepe beata virgo Maria paruulum suum vagientem pannis vilibus inuolutum . ante asinum et bouem prout melius potuit in fenum posuit et reclinauit/ Vnde est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus orientis est consuetudinis quod in omnibus stabulis sunt . quam plurima presepia lutea vel lapidea. #vel vnumquodque presepe °est circa trium pedum longitudine .

longo autem] longum in O V K. vel] et O K, aut V.

° autem] ante G. quem] qui V. est . . tale vnum presepe] om. K.

of olde tyme was left a manger
of the lengthe of a fadme made
in a walle; And at that same man=
=ger was an oxe of a pore man
teyed that noman myght herber
we; And byside that oxe Ioseph
teyde his asse; And in that same
manger oure lady seynt Marie
wrappede hir blessede sone in clo=
=thes and leyde hym there' in hey
to fore the asse' and the oxe' for þer
was none other place_ ¶ȝe shul
vnderstonde also that in al that con=
=tree it is the maner that in diuerse
hostryes be mangers' summe made
of erthe'. and summe made of stone'
And euery manger is of .iij. or iiij.
fote of lengthe. in so moche ~~that~~

ita quod semper equs vel animal habet per se presepe suum speciale. et tale vnum presepe lapideum in tugurrio ab antiquo adhuc permansit in quod beata virgo Maria . filium suum reclinauit. sed . in stabulis Regum et principum et nobilium sunt longa presepia in quibus sunt *intersticia . pro quouis equo . vel animali. Iterum locus vbi angelus . pastoribus tunc cum luce et magna claritate deum hominem natum nunciauit distat a bethleem . ad dimidium miliare illius patrie et in eodem loco . dauid eciam antea [176^{V}b] greges pascebat et a faucibus vrsi et leonis eos ibi eripiebat. vnde #quidam continent quod pastores regionis illius bis in anno scilicet . in solsticio uernali . et yemali vigilias super greges suos . custodire consueuerunt.

* MS instersticia.

quidam] add libri O K G.

that an hors or any other beeste
may haue his manger by hym self.
And such a manger was made of
stone in the same place' there Cryst
was bore; And in that same man=
=ger oure lady seinte Marie leyde
hir sone as it is tolde a fore_
[T]he place' where th[e] aungel ap=
=perede to the sheperdes' that nyght
that Cryst was bore[,] is but half
a myle from Bethlem; And in þat
[sa]me place Dauid whan he was
[a c]hylde fedde sheep' and kepte hem
[from] the bere' and from the leoun.
Summe bokes also seye that shep=
=herdes of that contree, twyes in
the ȝere be[e]n wonte to kepe her
[sheepe in] the nyght[;] And thilke

De quibus est sciendum quod terra circa bethleem . et #terra orientis mirabiliter disposita <est> et pro maiori parte in montanis sita. et in aliquibus locis yemps vix ab *estate discernitur et distinguitur Et in aliquibus locis est multum frigidum et #mali aeris quibus locis secundum suum tempus est yemps et estas . sicut in partibus istis secundum situacionem locorum in °vallibus planicie vel montanis. Nam frequenter in aliquibus locis in montanis in mense augusto nix reperitur.

* MS etate.

terra] add promissionis et tota terra O V K T G. mali aeris quibus] in aliquibus O V K.

° vallibus] villis T.

tymes been whan the day <is l[a]nggist> and the nyght <l[e]ngist> ~~been bothe of oon lengthe~~_ f. 8Vb

¶And ȝe shul vnderstonde' that þe londe aboute Bethleem' and the lon=
=de of byheste. and al the londe in the Est, is wonderfullyche ordey=
=ned and sette'; for it is al moun=
=taignes for the moste partie, for in sum place a man shal not wel knowe wynter from somer; And in sum place it is ryght colde; And in sum place it is bothe wynter and somer after the tyme' as it is in þis contree after' as the places been in valeyes['] or in pleyne contrees' or in mountaignes in som place; ffor somtyme in mountaignes' in som place of the Est' men shal fyn=

*que . a villanis in speluncis comprimitur . et in palleis ad forum deportatur que a nobilibus emitur . et in #planis vasis super mensas ad refrigerandum potum eorum ponitur. Sed cum †discooperiuntur statim more suo pereunt et dissoluuntur: sed communiter in omnibus partibus °orientis nisi in aliquibus nemoribus vel vmbraculis . vel iuxta fluenta °montis in quibus tamen °quater in septimana per omnia °funditur #irrorantur sed septembre et octobre . aduenientibus

* MS qui.

† ?qs. discooperitur . . perit . . dissoluitur (O T G).

planis vasis] pelui O V K. irrorantur] add semper nix inuenitur D.

° orientis] add in estate pre inestimabili solis ardore penitus nil viriditatis potest cresci vel nasci O. montis] in ortis O. quater] qualibet V. funditur irrorantur] funditus irrigatur O, funditur ignoranter G.

=de snowe in the Monthe of august.
And that snowe is gadered of hem
that dwelle next aboute and putte
in caues; and afterward it is bo=
=re in chaf to the market'; and þer
the grete lordes of the contree wole
bye it' and bere it to her houses' and
sette it in a bacyn vpon her bord[.]'
to make her drynke colde; But
whan it is vncouered oute of the
chaf, anon it dissolueth and wasteth
away; But comounlyche in al the
contree of the Est. but ȝif it be in
somme wodes' or places ful of shad=
=we' or aboute an hille' there any
floode is, ther is eueremore þurgh=
=oute the ȝere snow a boute in the
contree_ ¶In septembre and octobre

whan the

sole ibidem . paululum declinante . extunc gramina et huiusmodi viridia ibidem in campis communiter cre[s]cere incipiunt [177a] sicut in partibus istis in Marcio et aprili Et in mensibus Marcio et aprili . in aliquibus locis segetes scinduntur et resecantur °sed #sicut communiter in Maio . secundum locorum situacionem sed iuxta bethleem plusquam in alijs locis sunt multa loca vberima et pascuosa et circa festum natiuitatis domini ibidem o[r]deum incipit habere spicas in agris .

sicut] om. O V K.

° sed] om. T G.

whan the sonne comethe a litel lo=
=we in that contree, than seedis'
and alle maner herbes comounli=
=che' bygynne to growe' and wexe
in the feeldes, as in this contree
herbes growe in Marche' and Aprille;
Also in somme partyes of the Est
men repe corn in Aprille and in Mar=
=che. but moost in May. after the
place and the grounde is sette.
as in som place þe ground is
heyere' and in som place lower.
But by Bethleem be many mo
goode places of pasture and of hoot'
and fatte grounde' than in other
places; In so moche that at Criste=
=masse barlych bygynneth eere' and
to wexe rype; And thanne men sen=

ita quod ex alijs locis homines mittunt equos suos et mulos ad inpinquescendos et emunt ibidem ordeum in agris per mensuram et venditores ordeorum habent #adhuc stabula °specialia in quibus equi et muli et animalia °mittuntur quousque inpinguantur et vocatur ibidem communiter ab incolis tempus circa natiuitatem domini tempus ad herbas in eorum lingua. Et quia temporibus natiuitatis domini erat summa pax in toto mundo et inter #Bethleem quo angelus domini pastoribus apparuit erat dimidium miliare et via aliquantulum longa nec erat aliquod frigus in quo vis esset †et extunc ibidem pastores per totam yemem nocte dieque de loco ad locum cum suis gregibus simul °et pascuis °permanserunt

† om. et (O T G).

adhuc] ad hec V, ad hoc K. Bethleem] add et locum in O K G.

° specialia] add in campis O. mittuntur] nutriuntur T. et] in O V. permanserunt] pertransierunt T.

=de theder of diuerse contrees her hors'
and her mules' to make hem fatte.
And that tyme' that we clepe amon=
=ge vs' Cristemasse, they:clepe amonge
hem' in her langage that same tyme[']
the tyme of herbes_ ¶And for as
moche as whanne Crist was bore
of oure lady seinte Marie. p[ee]s
was thanne in al the world[e]; and
by twixe Bethleem and þat place'
where the aungel apperede to the
sheperdes, was but half a myle'
and a lytel weye more; And also
ther was no grete colde þer abou=
=te. therfore the sheperdes al þat wyn=
=ter nyght and day' now in oon pla=
=ce['] now in a noth[e]r place, dwellede
there' with her sheep. and so they

vt ibidem adhuc faciunt in presentem diem sed vt ad propositum redeatur

<[°capitulu]m [**vij**]>

IN diebus illis dum itaque exijt edictum a cesare augusto erat herodes Rex °iudee a cesare et romanis constitutus et non erat iudeus nec [177b] Rex iudeorum natus sed #ibidem Cesar augustus et romani regnum °Iudee et quam plurimas alias terras et prouincias vsque ad fines Indie persidis et †caldei sue potestati subiugauerant et potenter †possiderunt ¶vnde omnes homines in omnibus partibus Indie et orientis †Caldei et persidis optime sciuerunt quod herodes *alienigena a cesare et Romanis Rex °iudee fuit constitutus . et non de semine Regali . vel iudeorum natus

* MS alienigina.

† ie. Caldee (O K). ie. possederunt (V).

ibidem] idem O K T G.

° capitulum vij] rubric De herode alienigena et duplici prophecia danielis V. iudee(1)] iude V K. Iudee] indie G. iudee(2)] iude T, indie G.

do ȝit in to this day_ Cap^{m}. vij. f. 9b

[CHAPTER 7]

[I]n thilke dayes whanne th[e]
commaundement was sent from
Cesar Augustus' as it is aforesayde,
thanne was <erodes> made and ordeyned kynge
of that londe <of> Iewes by the Emperour
and by <þe> Romayns[,] and ȝit herodes
was no Iewe' ne kyng of Iewes bo=
=re; But by cause that the same Ce=
=sar Augustus and the Romeyns had=
=de made sogettes to hem' the londe of
Iurye'. and many othere prouinces a=
=boute hem in to ynde' peers' and Chal=
=dee' thurgh stronge honde, he made
hym kynge. wher fore al the contre
aboute wiste wel[.]hat herodes was
but an Alien' and neuere come of kin[=]
=ges blood' ne of Iewes bore. but' as

vt in ipsis temporibus quando deus fuit homo natus inpleretur prophecia danielis qui inter alia . sic ait . Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum cessabit vnccio vestra verumptamen in partibus orientis et vltramarinis adhuc iudei in sua malicia et perfidia et duricia perseuerant dicentes quod per longum tempus post natiuitatem cristi eorum vnccio non cessasset . sed quod quam plurimos Reges habuissent sed non negant . herodem fuisse proselitum ex patre iudeo et matre gentili chananea procreatum vnde cristiani eorum perfidiam ex eorum patriarche Iacob prophecia °confundunt

---

° confundunt] confundant V.

it is a foresayde' he was made kyng[e]
by the E[m]perour' and by the Romayns[,]
so that the prophecie of danyel shulde
be fulfilled in the tyme of the bir=
=the of Crist'[,] the which Danyel seide.
Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum etc. As it is
afore sayde; ȝit the Iewes contynu=
=ynge in her malice' and in her fals=
=nesse, seyden that longe tyme after
the natiuite of Crist her vnctioun
cessede nought' but they hadde ma=
=ny kynges after'; but ȝit þe fals[e]
Iewes forsake nought that herodes
come of a Iewe on the fader syde
and of a w[o]mman paynym o[n] [t]h[e]
moder side; And so he was no verray
Iewe; wherfore cristen men ma[ke] [the]
Iewes vtterly confuse of þat prop[hecie']

qui ait Non °auferetur sceptrum de Iuda °nec dux de femore °eius donec veniat qui mittendus est . et ipse erit exspectacio gencium et quam plurime alie . questiones sunt inter cristianos et iudeos in oriente de quibus #inter eos in [177^{V}a] hijs partibus non est eis cura de diuersis articulis et causis de quibus per singula longum esset narrare sed ad propositum redeatur

<[°capitulu]m **viij**>

CVm itaque vt supradictum est . in bethleem in spelunca deus homo esset natus . extunc °idem *omnipotens deus qui semper est prope omnibus inuocantibus eum in veritate .

* MS opc̄.

inter . . causis de quibus] om. K.

° auferetur] auferatur T. nec] et G. eius] om. T. capitulum viij] rubric Quomodo stella apparuit xii magistris V. idem] ibidem T, om. G.

of Iacob here Patriark that sayde þus. f. 9Va
Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda['] nec
dux de femore eius' donec veniat
qui mittendus est. Et ipse erit
expectatio gencium_ That is to say
The sceptre of Iuda shal noght be
bore a way['] ne the stokke of the ly=
=nage til he come that shal be sent.
And he shal be that folke haue abi=
=de; And many other questions been
by twixe the cristen men and the Ie=
=wes in that contree of her vnctioun
and her kynges_ Capm. viij_

[CHAPTER 8]

[W]hanne god was bore of oure
lady seint marie for sauAcion
of al mankynde as it is a fore sayd.
the which lorde is euere redy to alle
men' that clepe vpon hym in trou=

ipsam stellam per Balaam . prophetatam et per longissima retroacta tempora per duodecim astrologos ab Indis persis et Chaldeis . super montem vaus . vt dictum est constitutos remote et anxie . expectatam et obseruatam eadem nocte et hora . qua ipse deus homo fuit natus tunc super eundem montem vaus . in modum solis radiantis #°oriri in modum aquile #fecit super ipsum montem ascendit et per totam illam diem in vno loco super eundem montem . in primo intersticio °aeris immobilis permansit . ita quod cum sol in meridie transiuit quasi nulla erat distancia in claritate inter ipsam stellam et solem ¶Vnde quidam libri continent

oriri] cepit oriri et K. fecit] om. O V K G.

° oriri] add fecit et illuminauit universum celi firmamentum et paulatim O V, add fecit Et G. aeris] om. G.

[=]the; Thannne this sterre that was
prophecied by Balaam and longe ty=
=me abide and loked after by the xij.
Astronomers in the hille of vaus' as
it is a foresayde, the same nyght and
the same houre that god was bore,
the same sterre bygan to a ryse in
maner of a sunne bright shynynge'
and so after in the forme of an egle
it ascended a boue the hille_ ¶And
al that day in the heyest place of
the eyre it abode there with oute
any meuynge' <> in so moche þat whan
the sonne was moost hoot and moost
heigh, ther was no difference in
shynynge by twixe the sterre and
the sonne; Neuertheles [so]mme
bo[ok]es seye that in the same day þ[at]

31 What is apparently a caret mark appears between meuynge and in.

quod ipso die natiuitatis domini plures soles sunt visi. et ipso die natiuitatis domini elapso hec stella ascendit sursum ad celi firmamentum. sed ipsa stella prout in partibus istis in ecclesijs depingitur . non fuit °formata sed habuit . quam plurimos longissimos radios faculis ardenciores. et quasi aquila volitans et alis †aeram verberans: sic radij stelle . circummouebantur [177^{v}b] Et ipsa stella habuit in se formam infantuli . et desuper signum crucis

† ie. aerem (O V K T G).

° formata] add sicut alie stelle G.

god was bore' were many sonnes[.]
seye; But whan this day of the
Natiuit[e] of oure lorde was passed,
the sterre ascend[e]d vp in to the fir=
=mament; And the sterre þat thus
was shewed is no thynge lyche
to sterres that be peynted here in
diuerse places[;] for it hadde ryght
many longe strakes and bemes
more brennynge and more lighter
than a bronde of fyr. and as an
egle fleynge and betynge þe eyr
with his wynges[.] Right so the stra=
=kes and the bemes of the sterre
st[re]de hym self a boute; And the
sterre hadde in hym a forme' and
a liknesse of a ȝonge childe; And
a boue hym a signe of the holy

Et audita est vox in stella dicens . Natus est hodie Rex iudeorum qui est expectacio gencium . et dominator eorum it[e] ad inquirendum eum et °adorandum//

<°capitulum ix[m]>

Ad roborandum ergo fidem gencium et confirmandam materiam et rem.gestam omnipotens deus cuius prouidencia in °sua disposicione non fallitur qui #pro restauracione gentis humani sicut paulus ait/ vocat ea que non sunt tamquam ea que sunt

pro restauracione gentis humani sicut] prout O V K T G.

° adorandum] ad orandum T. capitulum ix[m]] rubric Qualiter tres reges se preparauerunt ad iter arripiendum V. sua] sui O K.

cros. And a voys was herde in þe
sterre seyinge; Natus est nobis
hodie Rex iudeorum' qui est expecta=
=cio gencium' & dominator eorum. Ite
ad quirendum eum et adorandum.
That is to say This day is bore
to vs the kynge of Iewes þat folk
haue abide' and lorde is of hem.
goth and seketh hym and do hym
worchipe_ ¶Therfore we shulle
vnderstonde that for the streng=
=thynge of oure feith. and to af=
=ferme this mater a forsayde,
almyghty god' whos prouidence in
his ordinance fayleth noght['.] and
as Paule seith. Vocat ea que
non sunt tanquam ea que sunt[.]
This is to say. He clep[e]th þinges

ex sua prouidencia . hoc egit et disposuit vt qui in veteri testamento vocem dederat ex asina Balaam °qui hanc stellam prophetauerat . quod eciam in inchoacione noui testamenti daret vocem . ex stella per eundem Balaam prophetam °gentilem . °prophetata vnde tunc vniuersi homines vtriusque sexus omnium illarum parcium et terrarum orientis et regionum . visa tam mirabili rara et insolita stella . et tali voce ex ipsa audita vltra modum fuerunt perterriti et admirati .

° qui hanc stellam prophetauerat] hanc stellam prophetantis O. gentilem] gentibus some MSS. prophetata] prophetatam some MSS V K G.

that be nought, as wel as thilke
that be; Of his prouidence þis he
dide and disposede that he hym=
[=]self that in the olde testament
ȝaf a voys of an asse' or made
an asse to speke to Balaam, he
wolde in the bygynnynge of the
newe testament ȝeue a voys to
speke out of a sterre that was
prophecyed by Balaam; Thanne
al the peple bothe man and wom=
=man of al the contree aboute[']
whan they seye this wonderfulle
and mervaylous sterre['.] and also
herde the voys out of þe sterre[,]
they were gretlyche agast. and
hadde gret wonder ther of[_] But
ȝit thei wiste wel' that it was þe

et ipsam esse stellam per Balaam prophetam . gentilem prophetatam . et a longis temporibus desideratam et exspectatam esse non dubitauerunt/

Extunc tres Reges qui in partibus et terris Indie Chaldee et persidis regnabant de ipsa informati . et de ipsa per astrologos et doctores et #prophetas instructi multum sunt gauisi . quod ipsorum temporibus . °stellam tam longe ante temporibus prophetatam videre [178a] meruerunt quam tam longissimis temporibus omnes populi °eam anxie expectauerunt et videre desiderauerunt/

prophetas] prophecias O (V) K.

° stellam . . ante temporibus] om. G. eam] om. some MSS K T, tam P.

same sterre that was prophecyed f. 10a
by Balaam that was no Iewe.
and longe tyme was desired and
abide of al the peple in þat contree_ <¶Caᵐ ix.>

[CHAPTER 9]

[T]hus whan thise
iij worchepeful kynges that
in that tyme regneden in ynde'
Chaldee' and Pe[e]rs' were syker
and enformed by thise astronomers
and by the prophecyes' as it is sayde
a fore' of this sterre, þey were
ryght gladde that they hadde
grace to seen that sterre in her
dayes' that was so longe tyme
prophecyed a fore. and that al þᵉ
peple hadde so longe abide and
loked after'_ wherfore thise iij.
worchepeful kynges' though euerych

Vnde hij tres Reges gloriosi per nimiam et maximam °earum terrarum et Regnorum distanciam separati . et †quisquis de alio penitus ignarus . sed vno tempore de ipsa stella informati . cum ditissimis muneribus veris et misticis ac nobilissimis ornamentis . et varijs ac diuersis vestimentis ac ornatu regio cum equis et mulis et camelis . et thesauris infinitis et #maximo et ingenti comitatu . ac exercitibus et apparatu . prout ornacius et nobilius potuerunt ad inquirendum dominum et Regem iudeorum natum et ipsum adorandum se preparauerunt prout vox de stella dixit . precepit . et predicauit.

† qs. quisque (quiuis O V K).

maximo] maxima multitudine K.

° earum] eorum O.

of hem were fer from other. and
none knewe of otheres purpos,
ȝit in oo tyme' and in oon houre' þis
sterre apperede to h[e]m alle .iij; And
than they ordeyned and purpos[e]de
hem anon with grete and ryche
ȝiftes[,] and with many ryche and
dyuerse ornamentes' that were lon=
=gynge to kynges araye. and also
with mules' Chamayles' and hors'
charged with tresore. and with gre=
=te nombre and grete multitude of
peple in the beste aray þat þey miȝte'
to seke' and worshipe the lorde' and
the kynge of I[e]wes' that was bore'
as the voys of the sterre hadde com
maunded' spoke' and preched_ And
ferþirmore they arayede hem moche

et tanto nobilius et honestius se preparauerunt #quemadmodum super se Regem alciorem natum cognouerunt quem inquirere et adorare proposuerunt. et °omni eorum expedicioni in †°bouibus et gregibus et armentis cum alijs eorum lectisterniis et vtensilibus et ditissimis et nobilissimis preparamentis et omnibus necessarijs que ipsis et exercitibus eorum ac comitatui sufficere †possunt . copiose preire fecerunt in multitudine quam plurimorum camelorum et Iumentorum

† ie. bubus. ie. possent (O V T).

quemadmodum] quanto K, quantum O V.

° omni . . expedicioni] omnem . . expedicionem O V.

bouibus] bonis G.

the more honestliche and worchepe=
=fulliche' that þey knewe wel that
he was a more worthier kynge þan
any of hem was_ fferthermor[e]
thise blessede kynges' euery kyng' by
by hym self' hadde with hym [h]is
cariage. that is to say. bestes' as
oxen' sheep' and othere bestes' þat
longeth to mannes lyuynge' and
sustinaunce; They hadde also alle
maner necessaries' that longeth to
beddynge' or to chambre' and to ke=
=chyn. and alle maner thynge þat
longede to mannes mete' or bestes
mete' was Caryed on hors' and Mu=
=les and Chamayles' with hem' in so
moche þat they ordeyned of euery
thynge grete plente' that shulde

Nam consuetudinis est in oriente et in omnibus partibus vltramarinis exceptis #in magnis ciuitatibus . quod in omnibus locis et #villis quam plurima delectabilia hos=
[178b] picia et amena . in quibus pro maiori parte omnia comestibilia et pabula . et huiusmodi in optimo foro reperiuntur sed principibus et dominis cum aliqua multitudine incedentibus #in ipsis non sunt °commoda lectisternia et huiusmodi vtensilia ad cameram et ad coquinam #pertinencia necessaria . #set cum principibus et dominis portantur in mulis et iumentis et camelis.

in(1)] om. D G. villis] add sunt O (D). in(2)] om. K. pertinencia] add et ideo K. set] om. O V K, Et G.

° commoda] add sed O.

suffice hem wel by al the weye' bope
outwarde and homewarde; And
also euery kynge hadde with hym
~~hym~~ grete multitude of peple as
it hadde been an hoost_ ¶It is al=
=so the manere in the Est and in al
the contree aboute. outake grete ci=
=tees that in many places and tou=
=nes' ther been many fayre ostryes'
and for the moste partie alle manere
of vitaille' bothe for man' and for
beeste' be there redy. But for Lordes
that gone or ryde with grete mul=
=titude, beddynge and othere ne=
=cessaries that longeth to chambre'
or to kechine' be noght profitable to
hem ne honeste; And therfore Lor=
=des haue alle suche manere neces=

Nam communiter ibidem homines propter inestimabilem et intollerabilissimum solis ardorem semper de nocte equitant ambulant et vagantur. °Iterum de #Regnis de terris istorum trium Regum gloriosorum qui se itaque tam nobiliter ad inquirendum et ad adorandum dominum preparauerunt . #Et sciendum quod tres sunt Indie quarum omnes terre et regiones pro maiori parte sunt insule. Et omnes hee terre et regiones et insule sunt aquis et desertis ac serpentibus maximis et alijs animalibus °periculosissimis et †palludibus horribilissimis #<replete> in quibus crescunt arundines tam grosse °et alte quod ex hijs in partibus illis domus et naues construuntur. et hee sunt #diuerse et ab inuicem separate.

† ?om. palludibus.

Regnis] add et O V K G. Et] est O V K T G. replete] plene (D) (T G), om. O V K. diuerse] diuise O V K.

° Iterum] rubric Item de eodem V. et] quam T G. periculosissimis] add et venenosissimis O.

=saries caryed with hem on Mules' f. 10Va
or chamayles' and othere bestes[;] but
for the more partie men gone and ry=
=de [a]l nyght' for grete hete and bren=
=nynge of the sonne_ ¶ffertherm o=
=re ȝ[e] shul vnderstande that ther
been iij yndes. of the whiche thise
iij lordes were kynges; And alle the
londes and kyngdomes for the mo=
=re partie b[e]en Iles; And ther be al=
[=]so there grete wateres' and wilder=
=nesses' ful of wylde and perilouse
bestes' and horrible serpent[e]s; An[d]
there growe also reed[e]s so heye' and
so grete' that m[e]n make ther of hou=
=ses and shippes; And thise Iles be
d[euide]d and departed euerych by hym=
=self f[er] from other; [A]nd in thise

et in vnaquaque terrarum istarum et Regionum terris et insulis nascuuntur et crescunt herbe et animalia et bestie speciales #et quod vltra modum periculose et laboriose de vna [178^{V}a] terra †regione vel insula ad aliam peruenitur: **vnde legitur quod asswerus regnauit super centum viginti quinque prouincias . ab India vsque ad ethiopiam**

<°capitulum **x**>

IN prima igitur India . fuit Regnum °nubie . in quo temporibus natiuitatis domini regnauit melchior qui domino aurum optulit †cuius eciam inter alias terras fuit °arabia in quo mons synai est situs et mare °rubrum de siria et egipto in indiam °faciliter nauigatur. [. . 178^{V}b . .] set peregrini et marcatores qui de India per mare rubrum transeunt . dicunt quod

† ?read regno. ?om. cuius.

et] ita O V K.

° capitulum x] rubric de prima India in qua regnauit Melchiar V. nubie] om. G. arabia] regnum Arabie O. rubrum] add et per illud mare rubrum O. faciliter] om. G.

Iles growe also herbes and ryght per=
=ilous bestes. so that with grete
trauaile a man shal passe fro oo lan=
=de or a kyngdome to a nother. Vnde
legitur. Assuerus Rex regnauit su=
=per Centum viginti quinque provin=
=cias_ Capitulum .x.

[CHAPTER 10]

[I]N the firste ynde was þe
londe of Nubye. and in þat
londe regnede kynge Melchior in þe
tyme that Crist was bore; There
is also the londe of Arabie' in þe
which is the hille of Synay; and
a man may lightliche seyle in þe
rede see oute of Egipte and Syrie
in to ynde_ ¶fferthermore pilgry=
=mes and marchantz that from yn=
=de passe by the rede see, sayn þa[t]

8 An initial has been inserted, perhaps by a later hand.

totus fundus maris rubri . °est tam rubeus . quod pre rubedine fundi desuper °existens aqua vt °vinum rubeum appareat rubia . °licet sit et alterius aque coloris et est *salsa et tam clara quod in profundissimo eius loco et fundo lapides et pisces vel alique alie res °bene discernantur et ipsum mare rubrum est triangulariter formatum et incidit et fluit in terram °et occeanum et est circa quinque vel quatuor miliaria latum . in eius loco laciori . vbi filij israel sicco pede transierunt quando pharao cum exercitu suo eos fuit insecutus et ibidem submersus.

* MS lassa or bassa.

° est] fit V. existens] existenti some MSS. vinum] vnum K. licet sit et alterius aque coloris et] Et licet fuerit alterius aqua coloris tamen G. bene] bone G. et occeanum] ex occeano O V.

al the grounde of the rede see[,..]
is so rede' that the water a boue
semeth as though it were rede
wyn[;] not withstondynge <it.> is of
colour as other water is'; it is
also salt'[;] and it is so clere þat the
deppeste place of the rede see men
mowe se fysshes' and descriue al
manere of thynge þat is in the [bo]=
=thome of the rede see_ ¶Also [t]he
rede see is thre cornered or elles
it hath iij. corners; And it ebbeth
and floweth in to the londe' in the
occeane; and it is a iiij or v. myle
brood['] there it is broddest. where þ[e]
children of Israel ȝeede thurgh oute
with drye feet. whan pharao and
his hoost pursued hem['] and were

Et ex ipso mari rubro alius fluuius effluit qui incidit in .°Nilum fluuium paradisi qui fluuius transit per Egiptum et per illum fluuium quam plurima ditissima et nobilissima mercimonia de oriente et India transeunt in Egiptum . °Ciriam . Babiloniam . et Alexandriam . que deinde per vniuersum mundum deportantur et deferuntur °Iterum tota terra . in arabia . in qua [179] mons synai est situs . est multum rubea. et lapides pro maiori #parte °quam plurima ligna que ibidem crescunt et quicquid de #tabulis ibidem nascitur vel crescit vel reperitur est multum rubeum/

parte] add et O V K T G. tabulis] talibus O V K T G.

° Nilum] alium T. Ciriam] Cariam O V (?read Cairam). Iterum] rubric de terra Arabie et ipsius auro V, chapter break with marginal number xj in T. quam plurima] add specialia O V.

dreynte alle in the same rede see;
¶Oute of the same rede see flowe þ
a water and a grete flood of paradys'
the whic[h] flood is cleped Nylus.
and so passeth forth by egipt[;] And
ther cometh many grete and ryche
marchandises oute of the Est.
and oute of ynde by this water
Nylus' and so passeth forth in to
Egipte'. Syrie' Babiloyne' and Ali=
=saundre. that so forth been bore
thurgh oute the worlde_ ¶ffer ther=
=more ȝe shul vnderstonde that al
the erthe in the londe of Arabie' in
the which the hille of Synay is' as
it is a fore sayde, is moche rede.
and also stones and trees and al=
=le othere thynges that growe in

Vnde in modum et formam tenuissimarum radicum #crescit/ ibidem eciam optimum °aurum multum nimis rubeum reperitur. Et ibidem eciam in monte #bono °smaragdus reperitur °qui nimis laboriose et artificialiter *exciditur . et multum diligenter a ministris Soldani custoditur. **Et ista terra.arabia quondam presbitero Iohanni totaliter pertinebat; sed nunc pro maiori parte pertinet soldano.**

* MS exsciditur.

crescit] om. O V K. bono] bena K, bona V G, bonus T, vena O D.

° aurum multum nimis] et multum nimis aurum O. smaragdus] smaragdina O V? K. qui] que O V K T G.

that londe' for the moste partie' been
alle rede_ In that londe is also foun=
=de golde wonderliche rede' in manere
of thynne and smale rootes'; and
that golde is the beste golde that
is in the worlde; ¶There is also
an hille that is cleped Bona[.] and
in this hille is founde a precious sto=
=ne that is clepid Smaragdus' and
that stone' with grete trauaille and
grete craft' is cut out of the hille;
And that hille is kept besilyche and
strongliche of seruauntes þat lon=
=gen to the Sowdan_ ¶And this lon=
=de Arabie somtyme longede al hool
to prestre Iohn; And now for the mo=
=re partie it longeth to the Sowdan. but
that marchaundises mowe passen

sed °vt mercimonia de #Iudea transire permittantur pacifice et propter alias causas . soldanus ex illa terra.arabia dat tributum presbitero Iohanni in presentem diem. sed ad propositum redeatur.

<[°capitulum **x**]**j**>

Item in secunda India . fuit Regnum Godolie in quo temporibus natiuitatis domini regnauit Balthasar qui domino thus optulit. cuius eciam inter alias terras fuit °aliud antiqum Regnum Saba in quo plusquam in alijs terris et partibus °orientis specialiter crescunt . °quam plurima nobilissima aromata. et specialiter plusquam in alijs mundi partibus . crescit ibidem thus quod stillat ex specialibus arboribus in modum gummi

Iudea] India O V K T G.

° vt] quod some MSS V K. capitulum xj] de secunda India et de thure V. aliud] illud O V K. orientis] om. T G. quam plurima . . thus] some words in this passage are unreadable in G.

paysibleche fro ynde; And for othere cert[.]yne causes the Sowdan ȝeueth a tribute to prestre Iohn for þe londe of Arabie in to this day_ Cam xj.

f. 11b

[CHAPTER 11]

[ ]N the secounde ynde was þe kyngdome of Godolie' of which kyngdome Balthazar was kynge whan Crist was bore'; And this bal=
=tazar offrede ensence to god; And ther was also in that londe of olde tyme the kyngdome of saba; An[d] ȝe shal vnderstonde that in this lon=
=de many mo goode spyces growen, than in al the contree of the Est; And specialy there groweth ensence' more thanne in any other place of þe worlde' and it droppeth doun oute of certeyn trees in maner of gumme; and

et in alijs terris parum vel nichil reperitur ¶°Item in tercia India fuit Regnum Tarsis in quo tem [179b] poribus natiuitatis domini Regnauit Iaspar qui domino Mirram optulit. cuius eciam inter alias diuersas terras fuit illa famosissima insula grisculla . vocata . #alibi scribitur egrisculla vel egrosilla vel egriscula in qua nunc corpus beati Thome apostoli quiescit in qua eciam plusquam in alia parte mundi . vel terra crescit °Mirra et crescit super herbas in modum *spicarum adustarum formatas in maxima quantitate. et dum in herbis maturescit est tam mollis quod vestimentis transeuncium se connectit.

* MS spirarum.

alibi scribitur egrisculla vel egrosilla vel egriscula] om. O V K.

° Item] rubric de tercia India et quomodo crescit mirra V. Mirra et crescit] et G.

in other places ther is but litel or no=
=ne in the worlde_ ¶N the thridde
ynde was the kyngdome that w[as]
cleped Thaars. of which kyngdome
was Iaspar kynge in the tyme of þ^{e}
birthe of Crist[';] the which Iaspar
offrede Mi[r]e to god; And in this lon=
=de is th[a]t Ile that is cleped there
Egris[will.;] In the which Il[e growe]þ
Mirre more plente th[a]n in an[y pla]=
=ce of the worlde. ~~wherfore in alle~~
~~the Citees.~~ And it wexit lyk[e] eres
of corne' that were brente with the
weder' an[d i]t wex[e]th right thikk[e']
and wh[a]n it is repe it is so softe
that it cleueth vpon mennes clo[þ.]
as they go by the weye' A[nd þan]
men take smale cordes and g[erdeles]

et ex tunc quam plurime zone et corde per #ipsas trahuntur et °comprimuntur et eodem modo et forma crescit thimiama. °Quapropter ex magna prouidencia . et predestinacione diuina . nouimus fore factum . quod hij tres Reges gloriosi Melchior: #Balthasar . Iaspar ex #tribus illis terris in quibus munera crescebant que domino *offerre debebant in antiquo °presagio #plusquam de eorum maioribus Regnis debebant Reges appellari. Vnde ait dauid Reges tharsis et insule munera offerent .

* MS efferre.

ipsas] add herbas O V K T G. Balthasar] add et O V K T G. tribus illis terris] terris illis et regnis D, tribus illis regnis K. plusquam de eorum] plus de eorum quam de (K) D.

° comprimuntur] illis sicut cera mollis abstrahitur et comprimitur O (V). Quapropter] rubric Item de eodem V. presagio] add prophetata O, add propheta V, add et prophecia K.

and drawe hem al aboute þe eres'
and than the mirre cleueth vpon
the cordes and gerdeles; and þan
afterward the mirre is wronge
oute of hem_ ¶wherfore we shul
vnderstonde that al this was done
of grete ordinance. and of grete
mercy of god that thise .iij. kynges
Melchior'. Balthazar'. and Iaspar'.
of thilke londes and kyngdomes
in the whiche thise ȝiftes wexed
and growede. and also the whiche
shulde be offred to god in the olde
prophecie rather of thise smale lon=
=des they shulde be cleped kynges
than of other gretter londes. wher
of seith Dauid the prophete; Reges
tharsis et insule munera offerent

Reges arabum et saba dona adducent. Et †eorum nomina Regnorum maiorum °subticentur. Nam tunc temporis ipsi Reges gloriosi ex parte eorum °regnorum . Rex Nubie et Arabum Melchior vocabatur Balta= [179^{V}] thasar Rex *Godolie et saba ac Iasper Rex tharsis et insule #egrsculle . appellatur. et Regnum tharsis †nominatur . quia ipsi insule fuit *annexum ad *differenciam aliarum ciuitatum et insularum eorum nomina . specialiter exprimuntur sed vt ad propositum redeatur

* MS Bodolie. MS āneū. MS dram̄ (read by Hm. as deferenciam).

† ie. eorum maiorum regnorum nomina (O V K).
?read nominabatur (V).

egrsculle appellatur] Egrisoulla appellabatur O (V), que Egriscuille appellabatur K.

° subticentur] subutentur V K, subicientur D G. regnorum] add et terrarum fuerunt binomij nam O V.

Reges arabum et saba dona addu=
=cent_ That is to say kynges of
Thars and of the Ile shulle offre
ȝiftes. kynges of arabie and of
Saba shulle brynge ȝiftes. Som
tyme thise kynges hadden opere
names; for Melchior was cleped
kynge of Nubie' and Arabie. Bal
thazar was cleped kynge of Go=
=dolie and of Saba. And Iaspar was
cleped kynge of Thaars and of
the Ile of Egriswille; And it was
cleped the kyngdome of Thaars
by cause it was annexed to the sa
me Ile; And so that the names
of her kyngdomes be specified in
special for difference of other Ci
tees and Iles þat be there aboute

<°capitulum **xij**>

Postquam vt dictum est hij tres Reges gloriosi . itaque cum thesauris et ornamentis ac comitatu et diuersa expedicione se nobiliter in omnibus et per omnia preparassent et †vel exeuntes #vel extendentes fines Regnorum suorum quiuis de proposito et de intencione alterius penitus ignarus propter multam et nimiam et longam inter eos et terras eorum distanciam: tamen vnumquemque Regem et suum exercitum et comitatum et expedicionem stella eque #bene precedebat. Et stella cum euntibus ibat et cum stantibus °stabat in virtute #sua .

† ?om. vel (O V).

vel extendentes] om. O V, extra K. bene] om. D. sua] et K.

° capitulum xij] rubric Item de eodem V. stabat] add et de nocte non ut luna vel stella sed ut sol radians O (V).

[CHAPTER 12]

[A]fter ward whan thise thre
worshepeful kynges hadde
arayed hem with riche tresour and
and riche ornamentz. and with grete
multitude of peple as it is afore=
=sayde. and passed oute of here king=
=domes. though it so were that none
wiste of other. ne knewe of othres
purpos ne entencioun by cause of
the longe weye' and fer weye' that
was bitwixe euery kyngdome, ȝit
the sterre euenlyche ȝe[d]e to fore
euery kynge. and al her peple';
And whan they stode stille or rested,
the sterre stood stille'; And whan
they ȝeden or riden, the sterre al=
=wey ȝede forth to fore hem in his

omnia ipsorum itinera illuminabat et in omnibus ciuitatibus et villis . que tunc temporis propter pacem die nocteque in vniuerso mundo non claudebantur per quas transierunt de nocte videbatur eis esse dies vnde homines et habitatores omnium #illarum ciuitatum et locorum per †quos et que itaque de nocte transierant vltra modum fuerunt perterriti et admirati. Nam viderunt Reges et maximos excercitus et comitatus . cum maxima °ambicione et expedicione [179^{V}b] transire quibus per omnem eorum viam de nocte erat dies nescientes vnde venerunt #ac quo †tenderunt.

† ie. quas (O V K). ie. tenderent (O V? D).

illarum] villarum K. ac] vel O V K, aut T G.

° ambicione] milicia O.

vertue and in his strengthe and ȝaf
lyght to al her wey; And as it is
wryte a fore in the tyme þat cryst
was bore' it was pees in al þe world;
wherfore in alle the Citees and tounes
that they ȝede by, ther was no gate
shette neyther by nyght ne by day'
but it semede to hem that þe nyght
was to hem day; wherfore alle men
of the Citees and tounes þat thise
worthy kynges ȝede by in þe nyght,
were wonderliche agast and pas=
=syngely meruaylede ther of. for
they seye kynges with grete mul=
=titude of peple' and bestes' passe
by hem with grete haste in þe niȝt.
but they wiste not what they we=
=re' ne fro what place they come'

et de mane videbant terram . in locis eorum vestigijs equorum et iumentorum conculcatam/ vnde omnes homines per quos itaque transierunt facti °sunt in extasi . et de hijs maxima questio fuit in populis vniuersis temporibus longis. Et postquam hij tres Reges gloriosi de finibus Regnorum suorum sunt egressi ad alias terras et regiones ignotas peruenerunt. et extunc per omnes aquas et deserta montes planicies valles et palludes horribilissimas absque aliquo impedimento transierunt: sed erant eis omnia °plana . #eciam indirecta et aspera in vias planas. et nusquam de die vel nocte . quiescebant vel hospicia capiebant .

eciam] om. O K T, ac V, et G.

° sunt] add sicut O. plana] praua O.

ne whider they shulde go'; ffor in þe f. 12a
morw the seye the weye gretlyche
defouled with hors feet' and othere
bestes. wher of they were in grete
doute what it shulde be'; and grete
altercacioun was amonge hem in al
the contree longe tyme_ ¶fferther=
=more whan thise kynges ryden þur3
diuerse londes' kyngdomes' Citees' and
tounes, they ryden forth ouer hilles'
watres' valeyes' pleynes' and othere
diuerse and perilous places with oute
any disese other lettynge; ffor al
the weye that they ryden, was se
=mynge to hem playn and euene[;]
They toke [neu]ere none herbergh'
by the weye' nyght ne day ne' ne[u..]
rested hem self' ne her hors' ne her

sed tam ipsi quam eorum exercitus et expedicio et equi eorum et omnia eorum animalia et iumenta absque cibo potu et pabulo . quousque peruenerunt Bethleem [re]manserunt. Et ipsis omnibus in via nisi vna dies °in transitu videbatur. Et sic °deo et stella duce tertio decimo die natiuitatis domini . orto iam sole de terris et Regnis eorum in Ierusalem peruenerunt de quo nullum dubium †sit/ Nam adhuc Mariam et infantulum Ihesum in loco et in spelunca in qua natus fuerat in presepio inuenerunt. et de tam breui et celeri [180a] eorum transitu . multi libri °narrant Nam aliqui libri dicunt °in °die meridiano .

† ?om. sit (some MSS).

° in transitu] vniuersum O. deo et] gap G. narrant] mirantur O. in die . . dicunt] om. G. die meridiano] dromedarijs O.

bestes that were in her companye'
nother eten ne drenken' after the
tyme that they hadde taken her w[.]y'
til they come in to Bethleem; And
al this tyme semed to hem but oon
day; And thus thurgh the mercy
of god. and ledynge of the sterre,
they come oute of her londes and king=
=domes in to Ierusalem, þe xiij. day þat
crist was bore in the vprysynge of
the sonne. wher of is no doute;
ffor they founde oure lady seinte
Marie' and hir dere sone in the sa=
=me place and in the same Caue
there cryst was bore; And he was
leyde in an olde manger_ ¶Also ma=
=ny bokes telle that they came in to
Ierusalem' and in to Bethleem' in þe mydde

et alij libri dicunt #post hunc et illum modum in ierusalem et Bethleem eos tam breuiter et *celeriter peruenisse. De quibus °est sciendum . prout dicitur in omelia Gregorij . si diuina operacio humana racione comprehendi posset non esset admirabilis nec fides #haberet meritum #cui humana racio #preberet experimentum #et cetera

* MS colariter.

post] per O V K T G. haberet] habet D. cui] vbi K. preberet] prebet some MSS D T. et cetera] om. O V K T G.

° est sciendum prout] om. V.

of the day' And other bokes sayn. that f. 12b
they come thus hastely in this wyse'
and thus in to Ierusalem' and in to Beth=
=leem[;] wher of ȝe shul vnderstonde'
as seynt Gregory seith in an Ome=
[=]lye; Si diuina operatio humana racione
comprehendi posset. non esset admi=
=rabilis. nec fides haberet meritum
vbi humana ratio prebet experimen=
=tum_ That is to say ȝif the wer=
=kys of god myghten be co[mpre]hen=
=ded in mannes witte or [resoun it]
were no wonder; Also byleue [hat]h
no mede that kyndely resoun shewep
it to man_ Capitłm .xiij_

[CHAPTER 13]

[F]or that oure lorde in the old[e]
testament ledde Abacuk the
prophete by an here of his heed' out of

<[°capitulum] xiij>

Nam ipse deus qui in veteri testamento Abacuch prophetam de °Iudea in #Babiloniam et caldeam ad danielem in lacu leonum vltra centum dietas in exitu #et cum capillo duxit et confestim ipsum in locum suum restituit . et reduxit ipse idem deus . instante nouo testamento ipsos tres Reges de oriente et Caldea in .xiij. diebus in °Iudeam ducere erat potens/ °et *similiter absque aliquo impedimento. Et ipse deus cuius virginis partum idem Abacuch in medio duum animalium expauit °sic ipse eciam in signo et typo huius partus virginis seris et claustris non apertis danieli in lacu leonum prandium attulit et portauit . Itaque idem ipse deus instante nouo testamento per natiuitatem suam ad humanos oculos . clauso virginis vtero exiuit/ Et post suam resurexionem ad suos discipulos Ianuis clausis intrauit.

* MS si‡iter or fi‡iter.

Babiloniam] Babilonem D. et] add reditu O V K.

° capitulum xiij] om. O V K G. Iudea] India G. Iudeam] Indiam T. et similiter] insimili some MSS. sic] sicut O V T G.

Iurye in to Babiloyne and Chaldee'
the which was an .C. iourneyes by=
=twixe goynge and comynge to da=
=nyel that was in the pitte amonge
leonnes. and anone restored the sa=
=me Abacuk in to his place a geyn,
that same lorde god in the newe tes=
=tament was myghty to lede and to
brynge thise iij. kynges so worshi=
=peful oute of the Est. and oute of
her kyngdomes in to the londe of
Iewrye in xiij. dayes with outen
any disese or lettynge; ¶Also as
oure lorde Ihesu Crist after his resu[r=]
=rexioun ȝede to his disciples in to
an hous with oute openynge of
any gate or lok; and as the fyre
brente nought' ne dede none harme

Et sicut Danielem et suos socios in camino [180b] ignis positos °ignis non lesit . nec odor fumi uel ignis erat in eis . sic istorum trium Regum gloriosorum . temporibus beata virgo Maria deum et hominem genuit et intacta permansit. Et si diligenter scriptura perscrutetur omnia que deus in veteri testamento per danielem Abacuk . ysaiam Micheam et alios #seruos prophetas in typo . promisit et ostendit . †hoc idem deus instante nouo testamento In hijs tribus Regibus gloriosis primicijs gencium et eorum vocacione . et primicijs . ex gentibus virginum misericorditer et °corporaliter factis adimpleuit . et confirmauit. °Potuisset enim deus hos tres Reges et eorum exercitum sicut Abacuch in momento de oriente in °Iudeam . perduxisse. sed licet ipse omnipotens deus vt exinaniret semetipsum #et pro nobis in voluntaria paupertate humanitate et fragilitate fuerat natus .

† ie. hec (O K).

seruos] add suos O V K T G. et] om. some MSS K.

° ignis] om. V. corporaliter] totaliter O V K. Potuisset] a new chapter begins here in O V? T G. Iudeam] Indiam T.

to the iij children whan they ware
pu[t]te in the furneys of fyre. ne
no sauour of smoke was founde
in hem, Right so in tyme of the iij.
gloriouse kynges oure lady seynte
Marie. bar oure lorde Ihesu crist þat
was verrey god and man. and ȝit
she was by fore and euere after a
clene mayde_ ¶And ȝe shulle vn
=derstonde that god almyghty myȝt
haue brought thise iij kynges and
alle her folk oute of the Est in to
Iurie in a moment. as he brought
Abacuk the prophete a forsaide; But
though god almyghty maked and
lowede hym self and was boren
in grete pouerte. and toke vp on
hym mankynde and mannes freel

#tandem ipsam suam natiuitatem voluit omnibus demonstrare miraculose . et cum sua deitatis et maiestatis potencia omnibus °in celis °et in terris gloriose °reuelare sed vt ad propositum redeatur

<°capitulum °**xiiij**>

Cvm #itaque tres Reges gloriosi quiuis ex itinere suo cum suo exercitu . expedicione et comitatu . ciuitati Ierusalem ad duo miliaria propinquarent [180Va] ex tunc nebula densa . et caligo tenebrosa vniuersam cooperuit terram et in ipsa nebula et caligine stellam amiserunt vnde ait ysaias surge illuminare Ierusalem quia venit lumen tuum et gloria domini super te orta est . quia ecce tenebre operient terram et caligo populos et cetera

tandem] tamen O K. itaque] add hij O K.

° in celis] incolis G. et in terris] om. V. reuelare] om. some MSS V K T G. capitulum xiiij] Qualiter tres reges prope Ierusalem nebula venerunt V. xiiij] xiij (K), xv T.

tee, ȝit he wolde merveyllouselyche f. 12Va
shewe his birthe to al the worlde
in heuene and in erthe with myght
of his godhede and of his magestee_ <Capm xiiij.>

[CHAPTER 14]

[W]han thise iij.
kynges euerych in his weye
with his hoste and his company
were almost come to Ierusalem saaf .ij.
myle, thanne a grete and a derke
cloude helede al the erthe; and in
that derke cloude they l[.]ste her ster
re. as the prophesie of ysaie sayde.
Surge illuminare ierusalem quia venit
lumen tuum et gloria domini super te orta
est. quia ecce tenebre operient terram et
caligo populos_ That is to say
Ierusalem a ryse and take light. for thy
lyght is come and the ioye of god

Et cum ipsi tres Reges vt supra dictum est quisque cum suo comitatu expedicione et exercitu ex speciali itinere prope Ierusalem venissent . #Et extunc Melchior Rex Nubie . et arabum cum suo exercitu . primus °iuxta Ierusalem venit et iuxta montem *Caluarie super quem postmodum crucifixus est Ihesus in nebula et caligine nutu dei resedit Et erat tunc temporis °mons caluarie rupis perse circa duodecim gradus altus super quem scelerati plectebantur . et interficiebantur Et iuxta hunc montem erat triuium.

* MS caluerie.

Et] om. O K T G.

° iuxta Ierusalem] om. G. mons] in monte T.

is spronge vp on the. for loo derk=
=nesse shal hele the erthe. and a clou=
=de the peple_ ¶Whanne thise iij. kyn=
=ges were neigh Ierusalem, than Melchi=
=or kynge of Nubye and of Arabie
with his peple was come faste by Ie=
=rusalem; and by the hille of Cal=
=uarye there Cryst was done on the
cros thurgh the wille of god. there
he abode in a cloude and in derknes=
=se; And that tyme the hille of Cal=
=uarye there Crist was done vpon þe
cros was a roche of xij. grees of
[h]eighte; And vpon this hille the
[ ]es and other men for diuerse trespa=
[ ]es were putte to the deth; There
[w]as also byside an heye weye; and
to that heye weye were .iij. heye wey=

vnde ibidem propter nebulam et caliginem . et vie ignoranciam . Melchior cum suis remansit nec vlterius plus processit **Et propterea postmodum venerabilis helena ipsum montem caluerie et sepulcrum cristi et alia loca °sancta . in vna comprehendit *ecclesia. Et tunc postmodum presbiter Iohannes et #aliqui principes de Regno Nubie vbi Melchior erat Rex ex hac rupe durissima montis *Caluarie paruam** [180^{V}b] **capellam laboriose exsculpere fecerunt . quam in honore dei et sue Matris Marie et trium Regum dedicauerunt et consecrauerunt in memoriale sempiternum**

* MS ecclesiam. MS caluerie.

aliqui] alij O V K.

° sancta . . ecclesia] in vno comprehendit eciam V.

=es metynge to gidre; And so for the f. 12Vb
derknesse of this cloude. and also
by cause they knewe noght the weye,
they abide there and ȝede no ferthere
at that tyme; And therfore afterward
the worshipeful heleyne with Inne oon
chirche hath comprehended the same
mount of Caluarye' and the se=
=pulcre of crist' and othere holy pla=
=ces_ And after thanne prestre Iohn
and othere princes and kynges of þe
kyngdome of Nubye in the which
Melchior was kynge. oute of this
harde roche dide done graue a lytel
chapel with grete labour/ þe w[h]ich
chapel they dide done halwe' and
dedye in the honour of god' and of his
moder marie' and of thise .iij. kynges

Et illa capella pertinet solummodo cristianis de regno nubie #que ibidem Nubiana vocatur . et illis est #solummodo deputata. Et vocatur ibidem capella . trium Regum Nubianorum in presentem diem. sed nunc sarraceni ianuas ipsius capelle lapidibus obstruxerunt Et illa capella est subtus montem caluarie excisa. °Iterum postquam Melchior Rex Nubie et Arabum itaque cum suo exercitu iuxta montem caluarie . in nebula et tenebris †°recedisset . parum extunc in eadem nebula et caligine balthasar Rex saba et *Godolie

* MS bodolie.

† ?ie. resedisset (O K T G).

que ibidem Nubiana vocatur] qui ibidem Nubiani vocantur O V K T G. solummodo] add et specialiter (O) V K T G.

° Iterum] rubric Qualiter balthasar rex venit ad villam galileam V, chapter break in D T. recedisset parum] trs. O (V).

in to euere lastynge memorie; And þil=
=ke chapel perteyneth onliche to cristene
men of the kyngdome of Nubye'
whiche been there cleped Nubyanes'
and to hem is this chapel onlyche
and specialyche ordeyned; And it
is cleped there the Chapel of iij.
Nubianes in to this day; But now
sarazines with stones haue stopped
the gates of the same chapel; And
thilke chapel is grauen vnder þe
mount of Caluarye_ ¶Also after
that Melchior kynge of Nubie and
arabie was come with his hoste by
syde the mount of Caluarie in the
cloude and derknesse, A litel after
that in the same derknesse' and cloude,
Balthazar kynge of Saba and Godo=

cum exercitu suo venit ex itinere speciali et iuxta montem oliueti in villa parua que ibidem galilea vocabatur resedit intenebris et remansit Et de eadem parua villa multum locuntur *euangelia et sacra scriptura. Nam in eadem apostoli et discipuli ante resurexionem domini . et post propter metum iudeorum extra ciuitatem Ierusalem semper secrete conuenire consueuerunt. Et in ipsa parua °villa dominus . post resurexionem suam discipulis suis °sepius apparuit. vnde °dicit scriptura . °precedet vos in galileam ibi eum videbitis °etcetera.

* MS eu^{a}nge^{a}.

° many words in G are unreadable between villa and galileam. sepius] om. D (cf. Hm. 54/26). dicit scriptura] dicitur D (cf. Hm. 54/27). precedet] precedam V. etcetera] om. M D.

=lie with his hoste cam oute of a spe=
=cial weye' by syde the mount of Oliue=
=te in a litel toun which is cleped Ga=
=lile, abode and taryed in the same
derknesse; Of the which litel toun
the gospel in holy writte speketh mo=
=che; ffor why in the same litel toun
the aposteles and the disciples of
cryst a fore the resurexioun of oure
lorde' vsede to speke to gidre in that
same toun priuyly' for drede of Iewes
by cause it was oute of Ierusalem; And
in the same litel toun god apperede
after his resurexioun ofte tyme to
his disciples as holy writte seyth.
Precedet vos in galileam ibi eum
videbitis etc This is to say he shal
go to fore ȝow in galile and there

Et plurima alia de hac parua °villa [181a] **sacra narrat scriptura. set alia est terra que est principatus . que eciam vocatur galilea et distat ab Ierusalem ad tres dietas . vel circa. sed vt ad propositum redeatur**

<°Capitulum °.**xv.**>

Cvm °itaque duo Reges Melchior et Balthasar in locis supradictis in nebula et caligine °et tenebris subsistebant ex tunc paulatim nebula et caligo sursum *ascendebant sed stella non apparuit vnde dum °se prope †ciuitatem vidissent: ex tunc quiuis Rex de alio adhuc ignarus cum exercitu suo viam versus ciuitatem arripuerunt

* MS ascē (ascendebant some MSS V K T G).

† qs. ciuitatem esse (O).

° villa] add et G. Capitulum xv] Qualiter tres reges conuenissent et se mutuo agnouissent et Ierusalem intrassent V. xv] xiiij K. itaque] add hij O. et] e G. se prope] sepe G.

ȝe shul see hym. And many oþer
thynges holy wri[tte] telleth of this
lytel toun. but ther is a nother
londe that is cleped galile which
is a principaltee. and that is fro
Ierusalem iij dayes iourney or ther
aboute_ Capitulum xv_

[CHAPTER 15]

[T]hanne aftirward wha[nne]
thise ij kynges Melchior.
and Balthazar were come and a=
=biden in thise places <a>forsayde' in
the cloude and in the derknesse, þan
the cloude bygan to ascend[e'] and
gan w[e]xe clere' but the sterr[e]
apperede nought; So whan the
ij kynges seyen that they were
neigh the Citee of Ierusalem though
none of hem knewe other, they

et cum venissent ad triuium iuxta montem *Caluarie tunc Iasper Rex tharsis et insule egriscullе cum exercitu suo superuenit. Et itaque hij tres Reges gloriosi cum omnibus exercitibus et expedicionibus quiuis de terris et Regnis suis . ex via speciali . in hoc triuio conuenerunt Et licet vnus nunquam alterius personam vidisset tamen in oscula et amplexus °insimul gaudio ruebant

* MS caluerie.

° insimul] add pre O.

tooken her way toward the Citee
with al her folk; And whan þey
come to this heye weye by side the
mount of Cal[u]arie' there as þise
thre weyes meten to gidre, than
came Iaspar kynge of Thaars and
of the Ile of Egriswille with al
his hoost; And thise iij. gloriouse
kynges euerych with his hoste' and
with her cariage' and bestes' met=
=ten to gidre in this heye weye' by si=
=de the hille of Caluarye; And not
withstondynge that none of hem
neuere to fore hadde seye other' ne
non of hem knewe otheres persone'
ne knewe of otheres comynge, ȝit
at her metynge euerych of hem a=
=noon right with grete i[o]ye' and g[rete]

Et quamuis diuersorum essent ydiomatum tamen °vnicuique videbatur quod alter loquelam suam loqueretur Et cum vnusquisque alteri causam sui itineris exposuisset . et in hijs per omnia concordassent . extunc °multum leciores et ardenciores in eorum negocijs sunt effecti. Et ex tunc nebula et caligo totaliter se abstulit et itaque *inopinate et inprouiso orto iam [181b] sole ciuitatem Ierusalem intrauerunt. Et cum ipsi Reges cognouissent quod illa esset ciuitas Ierusalem Regalis quam antea olim predecessores eorum et caldei sepius obsederunt et destruxerunt °multum sunt gauisi

* MS in opiñte (inopinato V K T G).

° vnicuique . . causam] om. V. multum(1)] om. G. multum(2)] multi K G.

reuerence kessed other; And though
they were of diuerse langages, ȝit
euerych of hem as to otheres semyn=
=ge spak al one manere speche'; So
afterward whan they hadde spoken
to gidre. and euerych of hem hadde
tolde his purpos and the cause of
his waye' and alle her causes we=
=re accordynge in to oon, than they
were moche more gladdere' and more
feruent in her weye'; And so þey
ryde forth. and sodeynliche at the
vprisynge of the sonne the<y> come
to the Citee of Ierusalem; And whan
they knewe that Ierusalem was þe kyn=
=ges Citee. the which her predecessours'
and the Chaldees of olde tyme' had=
=den byseged and destroyed, they we=

°suspicantes in ea regem iudeorum natum invenire. sed de tam forti et valido et inopinato et inprouiso ipsorum introitu herodes et vniuersa ciuitas est turbata et commmota. Nam tantus erat eorum exercitus et expedicio et comitatus quod eos °intus ciuitas capere non poterat. sed pro maiori parte extra ciuitatem manserunt et eam quasi obsidione circumuallauerunt et totaliter circumdederunt vnde inter alia ait ysaias fortitudo gencium #venit tibi innundacio camelorum operiet te . dromedarij *Madian et *Effa . #Et omnes de Saba venient aurum et thus deferentes et laudem °domino annunciantes.

* MS madean. MS essa.

venit] venerit K G, veniet O V T. Et] om. K.

° suspicantes] sperantes O. intus] vix T, infra G. domino] domini V.

=re right gladde' supposynge to ha=
=ue foun[de] the kynge there bore in
that Citee_ ¶ffert[hermore ȝe]shul
vnderstonde that herodes kynge' and
al the Citee was gretliche destour=
=bed of her sodeyne comynge; ffor
her companye' and her bestes' were
of so grete a nombre' and so grete
multitude, that the Cite myghte
nought reteyne hem; But for the
moste partie they lay with oute the
Citee al ab[o]ute'; wher of ysaias
prophecyed and seyde ffortitudo gen=
=cium venerit tibi' inundatio camelorum
operiet te' dromedarij madian et effa
Omnes de sab[a] venient. aurum et
thus defferentes et domino laudem an=
=nunciantes_ This is to say. þe streng=

°Omne °pecus cedar congregabitur #tibi et arietes nabaioth ministrabunt #tibi. vnde est sciendum quod prout supradictum est quod ipsi tres reges omnem expedicionem °vel multitudinem pecorum diuersorum prout in partibus illis est consuetudinis preire fecerunt.

tibi(1)] om. V T (G)?. tibi(2)] add ysaie sexagesimo capitulo T G.

° Omne . . sciendum] largely unreadable in G. pecus . . ministrabunt tibi] potens cedar congregabit etcetera arietes nabaioth ministrabuntur etcetera V. vel multitudinem] suam in multitude O.

=the of folk cometh to the' that is to say' f. 13Vb
to the Citee of Ierusalem' grete plente of
Chamayles shul hele the, and þe dro=
=medaries of ma[d.]an and effa shul
come to the; Alle men shul come fro
saba brynginge golde and encense.
and shewynge praysinge to god; Also
ysaie the .lxe. chapitre seith thus. Om=
=ne pecus cedar congregabitur' et arie=
=tes nabaioth ministrabunt ei. Euery
beste of Cedar shal be gadred to gi=
=dre. and the wetheres of Nabaioth
shul ministre to hym. ysaie cao lxmo
[W]her of it is to wyte as it is a fore
=sayde. thise iij. kynges as custome
of her Contree was' dede sende a=
=fore hem grete multitude of diuerse
bestes'; And amonge alle they sente

Et de generibus arietum nabaioth in partibus illis °adhuc communiter permanserunt. Et sunt magni °arietes °in posterioribus °corpus [181^{V}a] **°nimis °habent *in cauda et quasi parum vel nichil habent *in corpore Et latitudo ipsius °caude †extendit iuxta latitudinem *coxarum . et longitudo vltra medietatem #aurium posteriorum Et aliquando reperitur talis aries qui cum est excoriatus quod cauda plus ponderat quam reliqua pars corporis vel medietas eius Et ex istorum arietum genere venerunt arietes siluestres qui sunt multum magni et pingues et fortes habentes magna cornua grossa . et pilos #quot capriolus**

* MS incauda. MS incorpore. MS corarum.

† ie. extenditur (K) or extendit se (O).

aurium] crurium O V K T G. quot] vt O V K T G.

° adhuc] add vndique O. arietes] add qui omnem pingwedinem quam alij arietes O. in posterioribus] om. G. corpus] corporis (altered to corpus V) O V K. nimis] intus O V. habent] add hanc pinguedinem ipsi arietes Nabaioth habent O. caude] corporis V K.

wetheres of Nabaioth to Ierusalem, of
the which kynde ȝit ther been in þat
contree and lyuen there; And they
been grete in body byfore' But in þe
hynder partie they been moche mo=
=re' and namelyche in the tayl moost'
and the brede of thilke tayl tendeth
by the brede of his hipes. and the
lengthe ouer Middeward hir hinder
thyes; And somtyme it is founde'
that whan such a wether is y fla=
=we, that the tayl weyeth more þan
the body' and an half' ther of; And
of the kynde of thise wetheres by
comen wylde wetheres' the which[e]
been grete' fatte' and stronge' and
haue grete' stronge hornes' and b[e]ren
heer as done geyt; And they goon

et in maximis turmis insimul incedunt et venantur et capiuntur cum canibus et leopardis. et dum venantur °et currunt per #aduentum et per maximum spacium audiuntur. sed dum canibus et leopardis °tenentur penitus se nil mouent vel defendunt . licet multum sint fortes sed vt ad propositum redeatur

<°Capitulum **xvj**>

IN diebus illis cum itaque hij tres Reges vt dictum est cum eorum exercitu ierusalem intrauerunt . tunc herodes erat ibidem presens Ierosolimis. Et erat ibidem a cesare et Romanis Rex °Iudee constitutus et etate annosus.

aduentum et] ventum O K G, ventum et V T.

° et] om. V T. tenentur] tuentur T. Capitulum xvj] Qualiter reges loquebantur cum herode V, Cap^{m} xv^{m} K, no new chapter G. Iudee] Indie T.

euere to gidre in grete flokkis_ And
they been hunted and taken with houn=
=des and l[e]opardes; And whanne they
ben hunted and rennen, the<y> been her=
=de by the wynde a grete space fro
hem; But whan they ben take with
houndes and l[o]opardes and holden,
they neyther meueth hem' ne defen=
=deth hem self' al be it that they
be right stronge_ Capm xvjm

[CHAPTER 16]

[A]fterward whan thise iij. kyn=
=ges were come to Ierusalem' as
it is sayde byfore, than was he=
=rodes in the same tyme present in
the citee of Ierusalem; And he was or=
=deyned kynge by the Emperour' and
by the Romayns'; and he was but
ȝonge of age; So thise iij. worshi=

Extunc #hij Reges de Iudeorum #imperatore Rege <et> ab omnibus in ciuitate querebant et interrogabant vnde ait euangelista Cum natus esset Iesus in #Bethleem In diebus he [181Vb] rodis Regis #Iudee ecce magi venerunt ab oriente #ierosolimam dicentes . vbi est qui natus est Rex iudeorum. vidimus enim stellam eius in oriente et venimus adorare eum. audiens autem herodes #Rex turbatus est et omnis ierosolima cum illo.

hij] add tres some MSS V G. imperatore Rege et] nuper nato rege O V K T G. Bethleem] add iude D. Iudee] Iude O V K T G. ierosolimam] om. D. Rex] om. O V K T.

=peful kynges when they were co=
=me in to the Citee. they askeden of
the peple of this childe that was
bore. wher of speketh the euangelist
in the gospelle. Cum natus esset
ihesus etcetera_ The which is this'. whan
cryst ihesus was bore in Bethleem a
Citee of Iurye' in the dayes of he=
=rodes' that was kynge of the same
londe, thre kynges come oute of
the Est and sayde. where is he þat
is bore the kynge of Iewes. we
sayen his sterre in the Est. and
we come to done hym worshipe'
to done hym worsh[e]pe; whan he=
=rodes herde this, he was disto<ur>bed
and al Ierusalem with hym_ And he
gadred to gidre alle the prynces

Et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum et scribas populi *sciscitabatur ab eis vbi cristus nasceretur at illi dixerunt #ei . in Bethleem Iude. sic enim scriptum est per prophetam . Et tu bethleem terra iuda °nequaquam minima es in principibus iuda . Exte enim exiet dux qui Regat populum meum israel. Tunc herodes clam vocatis magis #diligenter didicit ab eis tempus stelle que apparuit eis et mittens illos in Bethleem dixit Ite et interrogate diligenter °de puero et cum inueneritis . renunciate mihi . vt et ego veniens adorem eum.

* MS scisitabatur.

ei] om. O V K T G. diligenter] om. some MSS V K T G.

° nequaquam . . iuda] &c T, om. G. de puero] om. V.

of the prestes, and askede of hem wher
cryst shulde be bore. and they sayde
in Bethleem of Iurye. thus it is
wryten by the prophete. And þu beth=
=leem the londe of Iurye' þu art not
litel amonge the princes of Iurye:
of the[e] shal go oute a duke' that
shal rule my peple of Israel; þan
herodes priuelyche clepede to hym
thise .iij. kynges. and lernede of
hem the tyme of the sterre that
apperede to hem' and so sente hem
forth in to Bethleem and sayde.
Goth and enquereth bysyliche of
this chylde'; and whan ȝe haue
founde hym, cometh telle me þat
I May come and done hym wor=
=shipe; whan they hadde herde

7 thee] the second e is perhaps a later addition.

Qui cum audissent Regem abierunt Et ecce stella quam viderant inoriente antecedebat eos vsque dum veniens staret supra vbi erat puer/. videntes autem stellam . gauisi sunt gaudio magno valde. Et intrantes domum inuenerunt puerum cum Maria matre eius. #et °procedentes adorauerunt eum. Et apertis thesauris suis optulerunt ei munera aurum thus et Mirram.

<[°**Capitulum**] °**xv**[**ij**]>

DE hoc quare tres Reges prius in Ierusalem . quam in Bethleem [182a] venerunt multi libri diuersimode declarant et °exponunt . quam plurime cause sunt scripte / de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. sed inter ceteras causas erat vna . quod herodes et ciuitas . propter introitum ipsorum trium Regum fuit turbata .

et procedentes adorauerunt eum] om. D T G.

° procedentes] procidentes O V. Capitulum xvij] Qualiter tres reges prius in Ierusalem quam Bethelem venerunt V. xvij] xvj K G. exponunt] add de quibus O.

the kynge. they ȝede her wey. and f. 14b
[t]he sterre that they seye in þe Est,
ȝede forth to fore hem til they come
there the chylde was; And wha[n]ne
they seye the sterre they were riȝt
gladde; And they ȝeden in to the
hous. and thanne they opened her
tresoures' and offred to hym golde'
encense' and Mirre'_ Capm.xvij.

[CHAPTER 17]

[O]f thise iij kynges' why they
come first in to Ierusalem raþer
than in to Bethlem, many bokes
in diuerse maners declare and ex=
=powne' and many causes been wry=
=ten' the whiche were longe to telle.
But amonge alle othere causes.
oon ther was' that kynge herodes
and the Citee ware so destourbed

quia videbant ipsos Reges esse et eorum exercitum de °oriente et caldea . #quia ex permissione diuina ipsam ciuitatem ab antiquo sepius et terram iudee †obsiderant et destruxerant et °eius Reges fuerant persecuti. Item quod hij Regem Iudeorum nuper nouiter et breuiter natum ex remotissimis terris et longinquissimis partibus orientis et caldee ad °adorandum peruenerunt. Et quia herodes esset proselitus . et alienigina a cesare et Romanis Rex iudee . °constitutus de eius expulsu herodes et iudei °timuerunt . de °eorum Rege nouiter nuper nato . quem alij Reges adorare venerunt . non curauerunt.

† ie. obsederant (D).

quia] qui O K.

° oriente] India T. eius] eos T G. adorandum] orandum T. constitutus] add et G. timuerunt] add et O V K. eorum] add vero O V K T G.

for her sodeyne comynge. the which
is this; ffor they seyen þat they we=
=re kynges' and her hoost com oute
of the Est and of Chaldee. þe whi=
=che of olde tyme thurgh the suffran=
=ce of god hadde ofte tyme pursued
her kynge. and byseged and destroy
ed the Citee and the londe aboute;
Also they were destourbed' by cause
they ware come from so fer contree'
to worchepe the kynge of Iewes þat
was newe bore'; And by cause þat
herodes was but an alien' and was
made kynge by the emperour and by
the Romayns, he was agast that he
shulde haue loste his kyngdome, by
cause that cryst was bore_ ¶Also
a nother cause ther was. that thise

sed maior causa fuit . quod ipsi tres Reges °amissa stella . ex prouidencia diuina Ierusalem ex inprouiso coacte #moram fecerunt / Quia ierusalem fuit ciuitas Regalis . et Reges Iudee actu semper in ea habitauerunt et doctores in lege et scribe #et †propheticis scripturis semper specialiter in ea . presentes fuerunt . †et ipsi iudei . et scribe natiuitatem domini . et eius natiuitatis locum prescientes nullam deinceps possent pretendere vel [182b] habere excusacionem ad eorum perfidiam . ab omnibus detestandam et fidem gencium roborandam. Nam gregorius in omelia sic ait .

† ?read prophetijs et (prophetis et O V). ?read vt (O).

moram fecerunt] intrauerunt O (K). et] cum K.

° amissa stella] missi G.

iij kynges of goddes ordinance co=
=me to the Cite' with oute any auyse=
=ment. whan they hadde lost her ster
re. ffor Ierusalem was the kynges Ci=
=tee. and kynges of the londe alwey
were moost abidynge in that Citee'
and doctoures of the lawe' and the
scribes with her scriptures and pro=
=phecies, were euere more present in þe
Citee. So that thise Iewes and scribes
that knewe longe tyme to fore þe bir=
=the of Cryst' and the place where he
shulde be bore, mowe neuere shewe
no skile to excuse her falsnesse and
her trecherye; Of this seint Grego=
=ry in an omelie speketh wel her[e]of
and seith. Iudeos profecto bene ysaac
cum Iacob filium suum benediceret, presig=

Iudeos *profecto bene ysaac cum Iacob filium suum benediceret presignauit . qui caligans oculis et prophetizans . in presenti filium non vidit . cui tamen inposterum multa preuidit. Quia °nimirum iudei prophecie spiritu erant pleni . °sed quia eum de quo in futuro multa predixerunt . tunc in presenti positum non cognouerunt. #iam cristum despexerunt quem ante nasciturum °longe presciuerunt.

* MS perfecto.

iam cristum] Nam Christum natum O V K T (G).

° nimirum iudei] viri in dei V. sed] add ceci O.

longe] om. T.

=nauit qui caligans oculis et propheti=
=zans in presenti filium non vidit. cui
tamen imposterum multum preuidit.
That is to say' by this we mowe
vnderstonde the Iewes. ffor ysaac'
whan he was blynde' he blessede Ia=
=cob his sone. and prophecied of hym
And ȝit whan he hadde hym tofore
hym, he saye hym nought. and ȝit
he saye many thynges that shulde
falle to hym afterwardes. Right
so the [Ie]wes were ful of spirite
of prophecie. but hym' that they pro
phecied of whan they hadde hym
amonge hem, they knewe hym
nought'; ffor they dispisede hym
whan he was bore' whom longe ty=
=me byfore they they prophecied of

et non solum quod nasceretur °presciuerunt . sed eciam locum vbi nasceretur herodi demonstrauerunt vt °ipsis eorum *sciencia fieret in testimonium dampnacionis . et nobis in adiutorium credulitatis sed vt ad propositum redeatur .

<°capitulum °**xviij**>

CVm itaque tres Reges de loco natiuitatis °domini . Regis iudeorum nuper nati per herodem et scribas et doctores iudeorum plenius essent informati et cum eorum exercitu et expedicione ab herode et Ierusalem recessissent et ciuitatem essent egresssi . #et tunc more solito et priori/ iterum eis stella apparuit . et eos *sicut prius in Bethleem antecessit .

* MS sc̄ia. MS sunt apparently corrected.

et tunc] extunc O K T G.

° presciuerunt . . nasceretur] om. G. ipsis eorum sciencia fieret] ipsa eorum sententia fieret ipsis O. capitulum xviij] Quomodo Ierusalem exierunt V. xviij] xvij G. domini] om. O V.

his birthe; And nought onlyche f. 14Vb
that he shulde be bore, but þe pla=
[=]ce' where he shulde be bore' they to[l=]
=de to herodes. so that her kunnynge
and her prophecie shal been her wit=
=nesse to her dampnacion. and to vs
helpe of oure byleue' and cause
of oure saluacioun _ Capm xviij.

[CHAPTER 18]

[.]han thise iij. kynges were
enformed by herodes and by
doctours of the lawe' of the birthe
of Crist' and of the place where
he was bore. and so were passed
out[e o]f the Cite of Ierusalem, thanne
the sterre apperede to hem ageyn'
as it dede arst; And so it ȝede
forth to fore til they come in to
Bethlem. the which is but .ij. litel

que distat a Ierusalem ad duo parua miliaria illius patrie. Et in ipso itinere . iuxta eundem locum [182Va] #pastorum quibus angelus domini cum multitudine celestis milicie in magna claritate natiuitatem domini annunciabat . #sic cum eorum exercitu . transierunt. Et ipsi pastores cum vidissent stellam statim #accurrerunt et dixerunt quod in tali . fulgore et claritate ipsis angelus apparuit . et eis natiuitatem domini anunciauit. Et omnia que eis °ab angelo dicta fuerunt et que secundum dictum #eiusdem . °angeli viderunt et audierunt . et acta fuerunt per #omnia narrauerunt.

pastorum] pastores erant K. sic] Et iuxta hos pastores ijdem tres Reges (O) (V) K. accurrerunt] occurrerunt some MSS K. eiusdem angeli] om. V K. omnia] add tribus regibus K.

° ab angelo] om. V. angeli] add in Bethleem O.

myle fro Ierusalem; And faste by
that place' as it is a fore sayde' we=
=re the sheperdes' to the whiche þe an=
=gel appered with grete lyght' and
shewede to hem the birthe of crist;
And thise .iij. kynges ride by the sa=
=me place' there the sheperdes ware'
and spaken with hem; And whan
the sheperdes seyen the sterre they ron=
=ne to gider and sayden. that in
such a lyght and in such a clere=
=nesse, the aungel apperede to hem
and tolde hem of the birthe of crist;
¶fferthermore al that the aungel
hadde spoke to hem' and al þat they
hadde seye and herde'. and al thyng
that was done, they tolde euery þyng
to the .iij. kynges. wher of they we=

que ipsi Reges #et eorum exercitus libentissime et auide audierunt et verba . diligenter considerauerunt et ex verbis #in testimonio pastorum multum sunt gauisi . et de #illuminacione stelle et voce ex ea audita . iam penitus nil hesitabant/ Volunt enim quidam libri in oriente quod vox ex stella audita fuit #et vox angeli . qui †eciam pastoribus et ipsis Regibus natiuitatem domini anunciauit. Et dicunt eciam °modo . in oriente #conuersi . quod creditur inter iudeos quod angelus qui filios °israel post egressionem de egipto . cum columpna ignea precessit

† ?qs. et.

et eorum exercitus] om. D. in] et O K.
illuminacione] allocucione O V K. et] eciam O V K T G.
conuersi] conuersati K.

° modo] iudei O, modo iudei some MSS. israel] Ierusalem T.

=re wonder gladde'; and with good
chere herde' and tooke good conside=
=[r]acioun of the sheperdes wordes; and
so of witnesse' and of the wordes
of the sheperdes' and of the voyce
of the same aungel that was herd
out of the sterre, they hadde no dou=
=te of any thynge_ ¶Summe bokis
in the Est seyn. that the voyce' þat
was herde out of the sterre, was
the voyce of the same angel' that
shewede the birthe of Crist bothe to
the sheperdes and to the iij kynges:
They say also in the Est that the
Iewes byleuen that the aungel
that ȝede byfore the Children of
Israel with a pyler of fyr' whan
they ȝ[e]de out of Egipt, þat was

quod idem angelus cuius vox . #ex stella audiebatur: fuit Et cum stella ipsos tres Reges antecessit. Nam cum ipsi tres Reges itaque cum pastoribus loquerentur stel [182^{Vb}] la . magis ac magis . in sua claritate fulgebat/ et prout ait fulgencius in suo sermone #hee °partes .scilicet. Reges et pastores fuerunt . duo parietes *qui ex diuerso venerunt . et lapidem qui factus est incaput anguli . †vnitatem fidei agnouerunt.

* MS que.

† ?read vnitate (O).

ex] in K. hee] add due O V K T G.

° partes . . alter ex] largely unreadable in G.

the same aungel whos voyce was
herd in the sterre' and þat ȝede so forþ
with the sterre' to fore the .iij kynges;
ffor whan the iij kynges spaken with
the sheperdes, the sterre more and mo=
=re bygan to shyne bryghtere' and
brightere. ¶ffulgencius seith in
a sermoun that he maketh. As an hous
is made of .ij sydes' .ij. walles þat
beth ioyned to gedir by corner stones,
Ryght so holy chirche is made of .ij.
peples as .ij. walles .ij. sydes' þe
whiche been ioyned to gedir in one
f[e]yth' and one byleue of a corner
stone Ihesu Crist; Thise .ij. sydes. þise
ij walles were kynges and sheper=
=des that come from diuerse contrees.
and Crist a corner stone in oo feyth.

7 ffulgencius] underlined.

vnus paries venit ex iudeis et alter ex gentibus. longe a se diuisi erant †°qui diuersa credebant. Positus est autem in medio/lapis angularis qui ad se vtrumque parietem . #adduxerat . et vtrumque vno nomine nuncuparet . essentque °vnum nomine vocabuli qui erant in vna gracia sacramenti. Per cristum enim qui est pax nostra faciens vtraque vnum . Iudei et gentiles facti sunt vnum ad lapidem igitur angularem vterque paries venit et #verus angulus °fidei fecit

† ?read quando (O V).

adduxerat] adduceret O K. verus angulus] verum angulum O V K.

° qui] quia T G. vnum] vno V. fidei] veritas fidei O.

and one byleue' knewe and worshi=
=ped thise ij sydes; Thise .ij wal=
=les of kynges and Iewes' were de=
=parted a twynne.' whan they ware
in diuerse and contrarie byleue; But
whan the corner stone cryst was me=
=ne bytwixe hem, he drowe hem bo=
=the to hym'; and made hem bothe to
hym'; and made hem bothe kynges'
and Iewes oon peple. that is to say
cristen peple in name. as they we=
=re oon in grace' of preuy byleue by
oure Crist' the which' as þe apostil
seith' is oure pees makynge' ij thyn=
=ges oon' so that bothe Iewes and
kynges were made oon.; Therfo=
=re this corner stone crist' bothe thise
sydes' bothe thise walles come' and

29 name, 35 crist] in both cases a majuscule letter in a different hand has been written over the initial letter.

horum #parietem . vnus adductus est °quando gentilibus #nouum sidus magis apparuit. Illi .scilicet. pastores fuerunt primicie iudeorum . et isti .scilicet. tres Reges °fuerunt primicie gentilium et illi .scilicet. pastores de proximo sunt adducti et isti .scilicet. Reges de longe . sunt adducti/ Prope enim erant iudei qui cristum colebant et longe erant gentes . qui ydolis seruiebant.

parietem] parietum O V K. nouum sidus magis] magis (ie. Magis) nouum sidus O V (K) T G.

° quando] add pastoribus Iudeis Christum natum angelus nunciauit et alter paries adductus est quando O. fuerunt] add et sunt O.

made oo corner stone of trewe byle=
=ue'; that one syde' that one wal' of
kynges cam to Cryst whan a ne=
=we sterre apperede to hem'; that o=
=ther syde' that other wal of Iewes
cam to Crist whan Aungelis appe
rede to hem; Thise iij kynges we=
=re the ferste of mescreantz þat byle=
=uede on Crist.; ¶This syde the wal
of kynges cam fro fer'; This side'
this wal of Iewes cam fro neigh'
Nedes muste thise come fro ferre
contree to cryst, whan a fore they
worshipede false goddes and mau=
=mettes. and after byleuede in
hym.; This syde' this walle of Ie=
=wes cam to Crist but fro neigh,
and this bytokeneth that they we=

hoc °utique significabant pastores qui nascente cristo prope sunt inuenti . et magi qui de longinquissimis partibus orientis sunt [183a] adducti. qui *tamen venientes licet non essent iudei . tamen Regem iudeorum professi sunt et †ipsum adorandum venisse d[i<x>]erunt prout dicitur in glosa. set vt ad propositum redeatur.

<[°Capitulum °**xviiij**]>

Cvm itaque hij tres Reges cum comitatu et exercitu eorum . °a pastoribus datis eis muneribus recessissent et iuxta Bethleem se esse cognouissent . ex tunc †se regalibus vestimentis et alijs ornamentis prout nobilius et honestius poterant †se diligenter preparabant.

* could be read tum in MS (tamen O V K T G).

† qs. ad ipsum adorandum se venisse (K). The second se is redundant.

° vtique] itaque O T G. Capitulum xviiij] Quomodo stella iterum eos antecedebat usque betlehem Capitulum 19 T. xviiij] xviij K (G). a pastoribus/datis eis] trs. V.

=re founde neigh the place where f. 15Va
Crist was bore.; Thise kynges' from
fer contrees of the Est' were brouȝt
to Crist. And though' they hem self
were no Iewes', ȝit' as they saide'
they come to worshipe' and to ho=
=noure the kynge of Iewes._ Capm <xix.>

[CHAPTER 19]

[W]hanne thise iij kynges
with al her hoste' and her com=
=panye' hadde spoke with sheperdes'
and ȝaf hem ȝiftes'. and so riden
forth to Bethleem, Than anoon' as
they knewe that they were come
to that place of Bethleem, than
they lighte doun of her hors' and
chaungede al her aray'. and cloþede
hem in the beste' and rycheste aray'
that they hadde' and as kynges shul

et iterum eos stella precedebat. et quanto magis bethleem . propinquabant tanto magis stella in sua claritate fulgebat. #Et eadem die . quando hij tres Reges a Ierusalem hora #prime recedebant . extunc in Bethleem hora quasi sexta perueniebant. Et per plateam . de qua supradictum est que ibi platea cooperta dicebatur . transierunt in cuius fine erat tugurrium °in quo panes °vendebantur #in qua spelunca cristus fuit natus. et statim #supra aream que erat ante tugurrium in °quo panes vendebantur stella stetit immobilis

Et] add sic O V K T G. prime] prima O K T G. in qua spelunca] et spelunca in qua O D, lac. V. supra] super O K T G, lac. V.

° in quo panes vendebantur] om. O. vendebantur . . panes] om. V. quo] qua O T G, lac. V.

been arayed, they arayede hem; And
alwey the sterre ȝede forth to fore=
=hem; And the more neigh that the
kynges come to the place' ther Crist
was, the more the sterre shynede
brighter and brighter; And so the
same day that thise .iij. kynges ȝe=
=den out of Ierusalem' in the firste houre
of the day, the same day they come
in to Bethlem the .vj. houre of the
day; And than thise iij. kynges' as
it is afore sayde, passede by the stre=
=te which is cleped the couered strete'
as it is tolde byfore' til they come a=
=fore the lytel hous there that Crist
was bore; And thanne the sterre
stood stille on the grounde' to fore
the lytel hous; And sone after' the

et infra muros lapideos et fictiles qui adhuc ibidem ab antiquo permanserunt . #per modicum interuallum stella cum tali et tanta claritate et fulgore se #demersit quod omnia in tugurrio °et in [183b] spelunca fuerunt illuminata. Et iterum mox in aerem sursum ascendit . et supra locum immobilis stecit. sed splendor eius in spelunca °remansit . prout ait euangelista . Et intrantes domum inuenerunt puerum cum Maria matre eius. et #procedentes adorauerunt eum. Et apertis thesauris suis optulerunt ei munera . aurum thus et Mirram. Et exinde peruenit in consuetudinem in partibus illis .

per] post K. demersit] diuisit V K, dimisit D, dimisit vel dimersit T (G), dimersit O. procedentes] procidentes O V K T G.

° et . . prout ait] largely unreadable in G. remansit] add et O.

sterre departed hym self in so greet
lyght, that the lytel hous' and þe
caue with Inne' were ful of light.'
And anoon aȝeyn the sterre auscen=
=dede vp in to the eyr. and there
stood stille' alwey aboue the same
place' right as it is sayde in the
gospel byfore Et intrantes domum etcetera.
That is for say. And they ȝeden in=
=to the hous' and founde oure lady
and hir Chylde; And they fellen
adoun and worshipede hym.' and
offred to hym ȝiftes' Golde' Mirre'
Encense.; Of this cam afterwarde
an vse that in al the contree of þe
Est, ther shal noman come to presen=
=ce of the sowdan' or of a kynge' to
speke with hym, but he haue golde'

quod nullus vacuis manibus . et absque osculacione terre °aut manus soldani vel alicuius Regis in oriente ipsi loqui poterit in presentem diem/ vnde fratres ordinum mendicancium ipsis offerunt in.terris et Regnis eorum poma et pira allegantes quod aurum et argentum non possunt possidere que cum magna reuerencia et humilitate a Soldano et alijs Regibus cristianis et gentilibus *reuerenter recipiuntur . et sumuntur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur

<Capitulum °.xx.>

Fvlgencius inter alia in suo narrat sermone . quod per istorum trium Regum munera in vno eodemque cristo

* MS reuerentur.

° aut manus] ante pedes O V, ante manus T G. xx] xix K G.

or siluer' or somwhat elles' in his hon=
=des; And also' or he speke to þe Sow=
=dan' or to the kynge' he shal kysse þ^{e}
grounde; And in this manere is v=
=sede in al the contree of the Est [in t]o
this day_ ¶fferthermore frere me=
=noures whan they come to the pre=
=sence of the sowdan' or of a kynge,
they offre to hem peres or apples.
for they say that they mowe tou=
=che no golde' ne siluer; And thise
peres and apples been receyued
of the soudan' or of the kynge' wiþ
al reuerence and mekenesse_ Cap^{m} <xx.>

[CHAPTER 20]

[f]Vlgencius seith among
other thynges in his sermoun'
that by the ȝiftes of thise iij. kyn=
=ges offred to Crist, they by tokene

diuina magestas . regia potestas . et humana mortalitas designantur et intimantur. Thus pertinet ad sacrificium . aurum ad tributum . mirra ad sepulcrum . et ad sepulturam mortuorum. Et omnia [183Va] hec sancta fides offerre non desinit . dum vnum eundemque verum °deum verumque hominem credit. et ipse dominus qui sibi in veteri testamento primicias offerri precepit idem dominus homo natus primicias gencium suo °cultui dedicauit.

<°Capitulum °xxi>

Ipso die quo itaque tres Reges in Bethleem dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt . et sibi munera optulerunt

---

° deum] add verum regem O. cultui] cultu G. Capitulum xxi] Quomodo magi Christo munera obtulerunt (no chapter break) V. xxi] xx K G.

iij thynges; that is to say. kynges f. 16a
power'. Goddes maieste'; And erthe=
=ly mannes deth; As encense perte=
=neth to sacrifice; Golde perteneth to
tribute; And Mirre longeth to se=
=pulture and beryinge of dede men;
And alle thise the holy byleue ce=
=syth neuere to offre while þat he byleueþ
in oon god' verrey god' and man; And
that lorde that comaunded to offre
first to hym in the olde testament,
the same lorde god and man' bore
of oure lady' firste halwed þe of=
=frynges that thise iij. kynges offred'
in the newe testament; Cam̃ xxj.

[CHAPTER 21]

[T]he same day that thise thre
kynges soughten god and
worshipede hym with ȝifte in beth=

erat Ihesus in humanitate . infantulus in etate xiij dierum. et in humana persona secundum suam etatem erat aliquantulum pinguis et pauperculis pannis vsque ad brachia in presepi et in feno iacuit inuolutus. Et Maria mater eius . prout in alijs eciam pluribus exemplis et libris inuenitur #erat persona carnosa . et aliquantulum fusca. et in #conspectu ipsorum trium Regum *°pallio °blanco vel albo et pauperculo fuit cooperta. quod clausum ante se manu tenebat sinistra et eius capud excepta facie panno lineo fuit totaliter circumuolutum. et supra presepe sedebat et manu dextera caput infantuli Ihesu #lauabat.

* MS paleo.

erat] add in O V D. conspectu] prescencia D.
lauabat] leuabat O V K T G.

° pallio] panno V. blanco vel albo] blanco seu glauco V, blanco K, blaueo O.

=leem, oure lorde Ihesu Crist was that ty= f. 16b
=me in his manhede' a lytel chylde of
xiij. dayes olde. and he was sumdel=
=fat; and he lay by wrapped in pore
clothes. and in his moder lappe' as it
is writen in diuerse bokes; She was
in persone flesshly and somdel broun.
And in the presence of the iij kynges,
she was couered with a whyte' and
a pore mantel'; and that mantel she
helde cloos to fore hir with hir lefte
honde; And hir heued was heled al=
=to gedir' saue the face' with a lynen
cloth; and she sat vpon the man=
=ger. and with hir ryght honde she
helde vp god almyghtys heued;
So afterwarde that thise iij. kyn=
=ges hadde worshiped god and kys=

Et postquam ipsi Reges terram ante presepe et manus #infantuli fuerant osculati . °et munera sua infantulo Ihesu deuote et reuerenter optulerant; ipsa munera iuxta caput/infantuli et genua sue matris in presepe °deuote [183Vb] posuerunt. et quid de ipsis muneribus postmodum factum †fuerat inferius °audietur/ Erat autem Melchior Rex Nubie et Arabum qui domino aurum optulit tunc minor in persona. Et Balthasar Rex Godolie et saba qui domino thus optulit erat in persona mediocris. Et Iasper Rex tharsis et insule egrisculle . qui domino Mirram optulit . erat in persona maior et Ethiops niger de quo nullum dubium sit/ Nam inter alia eciam ait propheta

† ie. fuerit (O D G).

infantuli] add humiliter O V K T.

° et munera . . optulerant] extunc munera . . optulerunt et O. deuote] om. G. audietur] rubric de disposicione hominum orientalium V, add xxij T.

=sed his hondes deuoutelyche' and
leyde her ȝiftes by side þe childes
heued, what was done with þise
ȝiftes' ȝe shul heren afterwardes;
[.]elchior that was kynge of nu=
=bie' and of Arabie' that offred gold
to go god, was leest of stature' and
of persone'; Balthazar that was
kynge of Godolie and Saba' that
offred encense to god, was of me=
=ne stature in his persone; And Ias=
=par that was kynge of Thaars
and of the yle of Egriswille þat
offred Mirre to god, was moost of
stature; and was a blak Ethiope.
wher of it is no doute. for amonge
alle othere the prophete sayth. Co
ram illo procident ethiopes et inimici

23 .elchior] A majuscule M apparently in a later hand appears in the space left for a small rubric.

coram illo procident ethiopes et inimici eius terram lingent/ Venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi . et adorabunt vestigia pedum tuorum. Erant autem hij tres Reges et eorum exercitus secundum staturam hominum . tunc temporis °respectu reliquorum in personis et statura multum pusilli . ita . quod . omnis mirabatur populus et hoc testimonium †ipsis †adhibuit de remotissimis et longinquissimis partibus orientis . et finibus terre °illuc peruenisse. Nam quanto magis est versus ortum solis propinquum .

† ?qs. ipsos. qs. perhibuit (O V).

° respectu] om. O V. illuc] illius G.

eius terram lingent. Venient ad
te qui detrahebant tibi et adora=
=bunt vestigia pedum tuorum. That
is to say. To fore hym shulle fal=
=le Ethiopes' and his enemys shul
likke the erthe; they shul come to
the that detrahed the. and þey shul
worshipe the steppes of thy feet.;
¶fferthermore thise iij kynges
and her hoste hauynge rewarde to
the stature that men were of þat
tyme, they were ryght litel of per
sone; In so moche that alle ma=
=nere peple mervayled moche of hem
and that shewede wel that they
were come fro fer contree out of
the Est'; ffor the nerer toward þe
Est. and the nerer the vprisynge

tanto minores ac debiliores . et teneriores nascuntur homines °et multum parui. Sed herbe sunt calidiores et meliores et aromata nobiliora meliora et rariora et serpentes et huiusmodi vermes periculosi sunt uenenosiores . et grossiores et omnia °animalia volatilia siluestria et domestica sunt °maiora. **Nam dicunt #iudei et** [184a] †**et alij homines qui de partibus orientis in Ierusalem et alias circa partes causa peregrinacionis vel mercimoniorum vel delectacionis cotidie et frequenter perueniunt . quod in partibus et in Regnis istorum trium Regum in ortu diei et aurora solis**

† om. et.

iudei] Indi O V K T.

° et multum parui] om. O. animalia] add et O. maiora] add et rariora O.

of the sonne' that men been bore',
the la[ss.] they been of stature. and
the feblere' and the more tendre;
But herbys been hottere' and ser=
pentys, and suche othere perilouse
bestes, been grettere'. and more ve=
=nemous.; And alle manere bestes
and foules the nerer the sonne
they been, the more and the gret=
=tere they been_ ¶fferthermore
Men of ynde' and other men bothe
marchantz and pilgrymes' whiche
come ofte to Ierusalem for her marchan=
=dise and pilgrymage. or for othere
lustes, tellen that in the contrees
and kyngdomes of thise .iij. kynges.
in the spryngynge of the day' whan
the sonne bygynneth to ryse, þe same

cum tali et tanto strepitu ac *fragore et horribilissimo sonitu . sol oriri *audiatur quod nisi °sonitus esset consuetus: nullus posset tollerare. et ultra illas terras . et partes homines †multum parui nascuntur qui presonitu firmamenti #surdi et per signa emunt et vendunt ac operantur. Et sunt homines in temporalibus multum astuti . et ditissimi mercatores. Et tales homines et quam plures alij homines rari ad partes °regni °indie *Syrie Egipti frequenter perueniunt . de quibus singulariter longum esset narrare. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.

<[°**Capitulum °x]xij**>

Et sciendum est prout omnia sunt supradicta . quod hij tres Reges

* MS stangore (frangore V K T G, fragore O). MS audeatur. MS Syre.

† ?read multi.

surdi] add sunt G, add effecti sunt (V K) T, add nascuntur (O).

° sonitus] quis O V K D. regni] regine T. indie] Iudee O. Capitulum xxij] de diuersitate munerum Christo datorum V. xxij] xxj K, xxiij T.

sonne is herde aryse with so grete a
quakynge' and brekynge' and so hor=
=rible a soun, that ȝif so were þat
this soun were not custumable. þer
shulde noman suffren it; And by
ȝonde tho londes and parties, been
many bore' the whiche been deef
thurgh the soun of the firmament
And the bigge and selle and w[e]r=
=ken al by signes; And they been
in temperaltees the Rycheste mar=
=chantz; And suche men' and ma=
=nye othere maner of men' comen
ofte to the partyes of ynde' Syrie' and
Egipte' of the whiche it were longe
to tellen_ Capitulum xxij.

[CHAPTER 22]

[A]lso ȝe shulle vnderstonden
that thise iij. kynges euerych

de Regnis eorum quam plurima ditissima et nobilissima munera et ornamenta . †more Regali . ad offerendum domino secum sumpserunt .videlicet. omnia ornamenta que alexander *philippi macedo . in °India . caldea . et perside #reliquit . omnia ornamenta que Regina Saba intemplo °Salomonis . vasa . concupissibilia de domo Regis et de templo domini in Ierusalem que per Cal= ~~templum domini in ierusalem que per~~ [184b] deos . et persas #et indestrucione ierusalem interram eorum fuerunt portata . et translata et quam plurima alia ornamenta . in auro et argento . ac gemmis et margaritis . preciosis que hij tres Reges de terris et regnis eorum ad offerendum domino secum sumpserunt et magnifice detulerunt. Sed cum infantulum Ihesum in presepe positum pauperime inuenerunt (. . .)

* MS phīmacedo (Philippi Macedo O V K, Macedo Philippi G).

† ?om. more . . ornamenta.

reliquit] add et O V K T G. et] om. O V K T G.

° India] iudea T G. Salomonis] add optulit et O, add et V.

of hem' broughte out of here Londes
many ryche ȝiftes' and ryche or=
=namentz' that kynge Alisaundre
the Conquerour' that conquered
al the worlde, lefte in ynde' in Cal=
=dee, and Peers; And alle the or=
=namentz' that Quene Saba fonde
in Salamons temple; And dyuerse
vesseles that were in the kynges
hous' and of the temple of god in
Ierusalem. The whiche in the tyme of
destructioun of Ierusalem, were boren
in to her contrees [.n]d londes by
hem of Persee' and [of] Chaldee' and
many othere Iew[el]es' bothe golde'
and siluer' and othere preciouse sto=
=nes' thise kynges broughte with
hem to offre to god; But whan

they founde

Et estimatur et firmiter creditur ab omnibus libris in oriente eos virgines fuisse et vsque ad mortem sic permansisse. Et asserunt quidam libri quod sicut fuerunt primicie gencium in fide: ita et fuerunt primi gencium qui virginalem dignitatem optulerunt prout eciam quidam libri in eorum muneribus que domino optulerunt inter cetera . ex superfluo exponunt .scilicet. aurum optulerunt in signum virginalis °deuocionis . dignitatis et castitatis . thus in signum virginalis deuocionis et oracionis et Mirram in signum mortificacionis *carnis quam natura negauit . iuxta dictum *sapientis sic dicentis [192^{v}b] In carne viuere sine carne est vita angelica . non °humana.

* MS repeats carnis. MS sapientes.

° deuocionis] om. O. humana] add Sed vt ad propositum redeatur Capitulum XXXIII O.

And they supposen and verreily by=
=leuen in al the Est' that they were
maydenes in to her deth; And somme
bokes sayn. that right as they we=
=re the ferste that come to the feith,
Right so they were the ferste that
offreden maydenes dignite; And
thus somme bokes expowne her ȝi[f=]
=tes. this is to say. They offreden
golde, in tokene of maydenes deuo=
=cioun of dignitee' and of chastitee; þey
offrede encense, in tokene of mayde=
=nes deuocioun and prayere'; And also
Mirre in tokene of deth of flessh. þe
whiche nature deneyeth after the
worde of the wyse man that seyth
thus. In carne viuere sine carne, est
vita angelica non humana; This is to

Cum itaque tres Reges vt dictum est omnes Reges episcopos et nobiles et omnes populos in vnum fecerant conuenire . extunc omnes hortabantur . vt in fide quam ipsis thomas predicauit stabiles et fideles permanerent . Et quod ipsi reges episcopi presbiteri et nobiles et vniuersi populi . ibidem °in vnum congregati . vnum virum ydoneum voluntatem in fide habentem ex omnibus populis ibidem congregatis communi #loco et vnanimi assensu . eligerent .

loco] voto K, voce O.

° in . . ibidem] om. V.

say. To lyue in flessh with oute flessh,
is angeles Lyf[e] and not mannes life.
¶Ferthermore whan thise iij. kyn=
=ges hadde gadred to gidre alle the
kynges' bisshoppes' and the grete lor=
=des'. and alle othere peple' as it is a=
=fore sayde, thanne they warnede
and conseillede the peple' that þey
shulde been perseuerant in the cristen
feith' that seint Thomas hadde tauȝt
hem_ ¶Ferthermore they conseyle=
=de the peple that they shulde' alle
of one accorde' and of one wille' che=
=se a man a monge hem that were
able and discrete. and that hadde
loue' and desyr' hertly to mayteine
the cristen feith'; the which man
shulde be chief' to fore alle oþer[e] men'

qui loco.beati.Thome apostoli . in spiritualibus omnibus populis preesset et cui omnes populi vt patri in omnibus humiliter obedirent . qui eciam in honore beati Thome apostoli in memoriale sempiternum patriarcha thomas ab omnibus perpetue deberet appellari . et ab omnibus venerari. Et <post> decessum talis patriarche sic electi . extunc omnes Archiepiscopi episcopi et presbiteri *deberent in vnum locum conuenire . et alium loco defuncti secundum °eorum conscienciam . concorditer eligere cui vniuersi populi vt priori per omnia *deberent obedire. Et ipsi Reges tunc . tali patriarche decimas omnium terrarum suarum et regnorum perpetue dabant et assignabant °cum ipsi tres Reges tunc et omnes alij episcopi presbiteri et vniuersi populi concorditer eligerunt Iacobum antiochenum aduenam

* MS debent.

° eorum] add consuetudinem et V. cum] Vnde O.

as in spiritualte in seint Thomas stede'
And to hym alle maner of men shul=
=de obbeye' as to her goostly fader' the
which man also in the worshipe of
seint Thomas the Apostil' shulde be
cleped the patriark Thomas for euere=
=lastynge memorial; And whan the
patriark were ded, than they shul=
=de come to gidre alle in oo place; and
in his stede they shulde chese anoþer'
to whom' as it is afore saide' they shul=
=de obeye as to her goostly fader; And
whan that this mater was thus [a]f
spoke. and amonge the peple assen=
=ted, thanne alle the bysshoppes' pree=
=stes' and clerkys' and other peple'
anoon they chosen a man þat was
cleped Iacob. the which was come

[193a] qui ad ipsas partes beatum Thomam fuit secutus . in primum eorum patriarcham †pariter elegerunt. *cui nomine mutato nomen Thomas inposuerunt Et post hec indi tali.patriarche.qui Thomas vocatur vt nos pape obediuerunt . in presentem diem

* MS eui.

† om. pariter elegerunt (K).

out of Antioche. and hadde alwey
folwed seint Thomas the Apostil
in to ynde; And this Iacob the pe=
=ple chose and toke for her patriark[e']
and chaungede his name' and cleped
hym Thomas.; And this name was
the ferste patriark that was ~~in þat~~
~~was~~ in that contree; And so alwey
they of ynde be obeysant to the pa=
=triark Thomas' as we be to the po=
=pe in to this day; And to this Pa=
=triark the iij. kynges ȝaue to hym
for euere more' with assent of þe peple'
the tythes of alle her londes' and
kyngdomes.; And whan al this
was done' and the patriark Tho=
=mas was chosen' as it is aforeseyd'
to be lorde aboue the peple in spiri=

<°capitulum xx]xiiij>

#ITerum predicti tres Reges gloriosi **qui liberos et heredes non habuerunt .** extunc eciam de communi consilio et vnanimi assensu omnium populorum ibidem congregatorum ex omnibus populis ibidem congregatis elegerunt tunc virum strenuum nobilem et illustrem qui omnibus terris et Regnis suis *in temporalibus perpetue preesse deberet . vt si aliqui maliuoli et malifici patriarcham Episcopos seu presbiteros non curarent vel ipsis rebellarent: seu a fide apostatarent quod per brachium seculare ad viam rectam possent cogi et compelli. et illud dominium perpetue deberet °excercere per heredes et durare. Et talis rector et gubernator . in temporalibus non #vt rex vel imperator deberet vocari .

* MS intemporalibus.

ITerum] His itaque peractis D. vt] om. O D.

° capitulum xxxiiij] de ordinacione presbiteri Iohannis V. excercere] succedere O.

=tualtee, Thanne thise .iij. worshi=
=peful kynges' and Archebisshoppes'
by cause they hadde none children
to been her heyres, by comoun assent
of al the peple chosen and ordeined
a worshipeful man that shulde be
lorde and chief gouernour amonge the
peple in temperaltee; And for this
cause ȝif any man wolde aryse
or attempte aȝeyns the patriark
Thomas' or aȝeyns the lawe of
god, and it so were that þe patri=
=ark Thomas myghte noght rewle
hem by the spirituel lawe, thanne
shulde this lorde chastise hym by
temporel lawe; And this lorde
shulde nought be cleped a kynge
or an Emperour, But they ordeined

sed ab omnibus populis presbiter Iohannes imperpetuum deberet appellari. Nam presbiter Iohannes ex eo vocari deberet quia presbitero nullus sit dignior in mundo **cuius potestate hominibus iustis et iniustis celum clauditur et apperitur Et in cuius extencione manuum siue #eleccione omnium imperatorum Regum et principum et populorum *genua et colla cur [193b] uantur °propter hoc et quam plurimas virtutes et alias dignitates °idem presbiter Iohannes qui est dominus Indorum in suis literis et epistulis specialiter scribit et exprimit in presentem diem. Et litere et epistule sue quas Regibus et principibus mittit sunt rotuli inuoluti . in quibus in principio scribit et mandat pro salutacionibus**

* MS genuum.

eleccione] eleuacione O V K T G.

° propter hoc] prout hec O K. idem . . rotuli] much of this is unreadable in G.

that he shulde be cleped Prester Iohn;
And the cause is this. for ther is no
degree in the world a boue þe degree
of preesthode in spiritualtee'; For þur3
the power of preeshode, heuene is
opened or shet bothe Rightful and
vnrightful; ¶And this prestre Iohn
is so grete in that londe, that alle
Emperoures' kynges' and princes' o=
=beye to hym on knees' and bowen
doun her nekkes to hym; And the
same prestre Iohn lorde of ynde whan
he writeth to kynges or princes, he
wryteth in rolles his lettres. þe whi=
=che bygynnen in this manere
in stede of gretynge; Benedictio=
=nes omnium puerorum' seruorum' et ancillarum'
armentorum' animalium' agrorum' et vinearum

benedicciones omnium puerorum #suorum et ancillarum armentorum animalium #agrorum vinearum et specialiter vxorum . et concubinarum et omnium que ille Rex vel princeps seu homo possidet in domibus vel in campis. et secundum quod ille est condicionis . cui literas.suas mittit secundum hoc sibi scribit et demandat pro salutacionibus benedicciones. et habet dexteram °dei benedicentem in giro cum stellis ornatam . in suis sigillis et vexillis.

°Item idem dominus Indorum presbiter Iohannes deberet *vocari a duobus videlicet aIohanne euangelista qui fuit presbiter et a domino

* MS ovocari aduobus.

suorum] seruorum O V T G. agrorum] add et O V K T.

° dei] om. V K D. Item] rubric De eodem V.

et specialiter ux[o]rum' et concubinarum' et omnium etcetera; This is to say. The blessynge of alle Children' seruantz' and may=
=denes' of alle bestes' feldes' and vy=
=nes' and specialy of wyues' and concubynes' and alle othere thinn=
=ges; And so he sendeth blessynges for salutacions; And the same pres=
=tre Iohn in his seles' and in his ar=
=mes bereth the ryght half of god blessynge in a compas honestliche arayed' with sterres in to this day; <Capm xxxiiij.> f. 17Vb

[CHAPTER 34]

[F]erthermore ȝe shul vnderstonde þat þe same lorde of ynde shulde be cleped prestre Iohn for .ij. causes; And oon cause is this for seint Iohn Euangelist' the which was a preest. and of god

pre ceteris magis dilectus et electus Item idem dominus Indorum . Iohannes deberet nominari nomine et honore . Iohannis Baptiste qui dominum baptizauit quo eciam non surrexit maior inter natos mulierum prout thomas apostolus per omnia ipsos informauit Iterum hij tres Reges gloriosi omnibus Regibus principibus et nobilibus episcopis et presbiteris ac omnibus populis Thomam patriarcham et presbiterum Iohannem [193^{V}a] in eorum dominos et rectores in spiritualibus et temporalibus tunc inperpetuum assignabant quibus tunc vniuersi populi obedienciam et reuerenciam humiliter fecerunt et se eorum ducatui et potestati . subiciebant et leti ac gaudentes ac alacri corde super omnia que viderant audierant et acciderant et acta et ordinata . fuerant ad propria sunt reuersi. et sic idem domini et gubernatores Indorum in spiritualibus °et temporalibus . patriarcha thomas et presbiter Iohannes in vniuerso mundo sunt vocati in hodiernum diem

---

° et temporalibus] om. V.

to fore alle othere best byloued and
chose: and a nother cause is this. In
the worshipe of seynt Iohñn Bap=
=tist the which batizede Crist in flum
Iordan. ffor a grettere than he was
noon bore of womman allone; And
whan al this was done thise iij.
kynges assignede the patriark
Thomas' and prestre Iohñ that oon
to be gouernour in spiritualte and þat oþer
to be chief lorde in temperaltee for
euere more; And so thise lordes and
gouernours of ynde been cleped the
same names in to this day; ¶Fer=
=thermore whan al thynge was
disposed as it is a fore sayde, thise
iij kynges ȝauen and assigneden
to othere princes of her blood

°Iterum hij tres Reges de premissis itaque dispositis et ordinatis . †et extunc °alijs principibus . de sanguine eorum regali . quam plurimas alias terras et insulas dederunt et iure hereditario assignauerunt qui principes de vaus . inperpetuum deberent vocari in *memoriale sempiternum. Et adhuc hec progenies °que de vaus vocatur est maior et potencior ac nobilior progenies in india et in oriente . in presentem diem Et hec progenies °vt supradictum est in Acon propter diuersa mirabilia que ibidem cotidie et assidue videbantur °et audiebantur . castrum fecerunt et ex illis quam plurimi alij principes . propter eorum nobilitatem in diuersis terris . vxores duxerunt de quorum semine anno/ [193^{V}b] domini M^{O} °CCC^{O}lj^{O} adhuc strenui principes fuerunt superstites in curia romana ambassiatores

* MS memoria se.

† om. et (O K).

° Iterum] rubric de nobilibus hominibus de vaus et de semine trium regum V. alijs] aliquibus K. que . . oriente] tenetur V. vt . . fecerunt et] largely unreadable in G. et audiebantur] om. V. CCC^{O}lj^{O}] CCC T.

manye othere londes' and yles' to ha=
=ue' and to holde' euere more by hery=
=tage' the whiche shulde be cleped
in to propetuel memorie the princes
of vaus. And so ȝit it is cleped
there the progenie of vaus; the
which is the moste myghty and
most noble progenie of al ynde
in to this day; And this progenie
in Acon for diuerse wondres' þat
they seye' and herde' euery day, they
made a Castel_ Of the which pro
genie for her nobleye, princes
of diuerse londes token and wed=
=ded wyues of the same kynde.;
Of the which progenie were
at Rome Ambassatoures' worthy
princes' lyuynge the ȝere of oure

<°capitulum °**xx**[**xv**]>

Cvm itaque omnia per ipsos Reges essent laudabiliter disposita et ordinata . ex tunc ad ciuitatem Suwella ad perpetue manendum tunc se transtulerunt. Et #post preceptam *fidei plenam noticiam duobus annis superuixerunt et extunc modicum ante festum Natiuitatis domini quedam stella noua et rara <et> insolita . super ipsam #ciuitatem per quam eorum felicem . resolucionem instare intellexerunt . Et quod adomino vocabantur omnibus intimabant/ Vnde ibidem in ecclesia per ipsos regaliter facta tumulum sibi more Regio . preparari fecerunt

* MS fidt.

post . . noticiam] om. O V K. ciuitatem] add apparuit O V K T G.

° capitulum xxxv] Sequitur de obitu regum V. xxxv] xxv G.

[CHAPTER 35]

[W]han al thinge was thus
disposed and ordeyned by
thise .iij. worshipeful kynges,
Thanne they ȝede to the Citee
of Sewille' afore saide. and the=
=re they lyuede .ij. ȝere; And a li=
=tel to fore the Natiuite of oure
lorde Ihesu Crist, ther apperede
a wonderful ster[.]e a boue þe Ci=
=tee; By the whic[h] sterre þey vn=
=derstode that hir tyme was neigh'
th[at] they shulde passe out of þis
worlde vn to euere lastynge ioye
of heuene; Thanne of on assent
[t]hey ordeynede a fair and a lar=
=ge toumbe for her sepulture
in the same Chirche that they

26 A sign resembling a modern caret appears between the and Natiuite though no insertion of text is visible.

et per illud instans natiuitatis domini festum diuinum officium solempniter peregerunt. Et octauo Natiuitatis domini die extunc Melchior Rex Arabum et Nubie diuino officio solemniter celebrato anno etatis sue centesimo decimo sexto coram omni populo inclinato °capite absque dolore in domino obdormiuit. Cuius corpus alij duo Reges et alij principes et nobiles ac vniuersi populi vestimentis pontificalibus et Regalibus cum aromatibus more regali prout decuit in tumulum posuerunt

---

° capite] om. T.

hadde made in the Citee; And in
the feste of Cristemasse thise .iij.
kynges and Erchebisshoppes di=
=den solempnely goddes seruice;
So in the feste of the circumcisioun
Melchior that was kynge of Ara=
=bie and of Nubie seyde a masse
solempnely in the Chirche; And
whan he hadde sayde the masse'
to fore al the peple he leyde hym
adoun. and with oute any disese
he ȝelde vp the spirit to the fader
of heuene; And so he deyede in þ[e]
ȝere of his age. an C.xvj ȝere_
And thanne come the othre two
kynges and token his body. and
arayed it with bisshoppes clothes'
and with kynges ornamentz' and

et post hec quinto die *qui est festum Epiphanie domini extunc Balthasar Rex *Godolie et Saba [194a] anno etatis sue centesimo duodecimo celebrata solemniter missa coram omni populo absque aliquo dolore ibidem in domino quieuit. Quem #cicius alter Rex et omnes alij principes et nobiles et populi iuxta corpus prioris Regis defuncti . eodem modo et cultu Regio in tumulo honorifice posuerunt. Et non post multum temporis videlicet sexto die sequente . extunc Iaspar tercius Rex tharsis et

* MS que. MS bodolie.

cicius alter] Iaspar tercius K, tercius O.

---

bare hym to his tumbe' and with
grete deuocioun' leyde hym there in
his tumbe.; Thanne in the feste
of the Epiphanie' Balthazar that
was kynge of Godolie and of Sa=
=ba' seyde deuoutely his masse. and
whanne he hadde deuoutely seyde
his masse, with oute any greuan=
=ce as the wille of god was, he
deyede and passede to euere lastynge
ioye in the ȝere of his age C xij.
ȝere_ ¶And than Iaspar þe þrid=
=de kynge took vp his body. and
whan it was arayed as it shul=
=de be they leyde hym by þat oþer
kynge in the same tombe_ Than=
=ne [t]he .vj day after this Iaspar
that was kynge of Tharse and

Insule egrisculle anno etatis sue . Centesimo nono diuino officio deuote peracto coram omnibus astantibus sine dolore alios duos Reges ad dominum sequebatur/ Qui dum more regio prout decuit iuxta corpora duorum priorum Regum ad.sepeliendum *deferretur . extunc coram omnibus populis astantibus corpora duorum priorum Regum in sepulcrum posita . quodlibet †in parte cessit . et corpus tercij Regis . in medio receperunt

* MS deferreretur.

† ?qs. in partem (O).

of the yle of Egriswille. whan
he hadde also with[g..d] deuocioun
seyde his mass[e] thann[e Crist toke]
to hym his spirit to euere lastynge
ioye; And than the peple come
and toke the body and arayed it
worshipefully. and bare it to þe
same tombe there that thise obere
ij. kynges were; ¶And this won=
=der Crist shewede there to fore
al the peple; whanne the body
of the thridde kynge was brouȝt
and shulde be beryed and leyd
in the tombe by the ij. kynges,
Anoon the .ij. othere kynges de=
=parted asonder and ȝaue place
to her thridde felawe. and so re=
=ceyuede hym to ligge in the myd=

Et hij tres itaque gloriosi principes quomodo in vita sua dilexerunt se #ita in morte non sunt separati/ Et stella rara et insolita . que ante eorum obitum apparuit quousque corpora eorum colonie *transferrentur prout dicunt Indi . immobilis supra ciuitatem permansit. °**Post decessum et obitum trium Regum gloriosorum extunc deus qui eos in vita dilexit . ipsos eciam post mortem quam plurimum honorauit.**

* MS transferrerentur.

ita] add et O V K.

° Post] ch.36 begins here in O, rubric De signis que fecerunt reges V.

=des by twixe hem bothe; And so
it may be sayde by thise .iij. wor=
=shipeful kynges as it is rad in
holy writte; Gloriosi principes
terre quomodo in vita sua dilexerunt
se, ita et in morte non sunt separati etcetera
This is to say. As thise gloriouse
kynges and Erchebisshoppes loue=
=de to gidre in her lyues, Right so
they were nought departed in her
deth; And so the sterre þat apperede
ouer the Citee to fore her deth,
abode alwey stille til her bodies
were translated in to Coleyne, as
they of ynde sayn_ Aftur þe deth
of thise [.i]ij. kynges god as he lo=
=ued[e] hem in her lyf, right so he
hono[u]rede hem after her deth.

Nam diuersos vtriusque sexus homines quacunque infirmita [194b] te dolore vel angustia vel tribulacione detinebantur longe vel prope interra vel in mari positos . qui *auxilium ipsorum trium Regum inplorabant et deuote inuocabant deus per eorum merita . euidenter eos liberauit . ita quod ex longinquis partibus per terram et per mare populi in maxima multitudine ad eorum reliquias confluebant . Et fidem quam cum beato Thoma in vita predicabant eciam maioribus virtutibus et signis in morte et post mortem confirmabant. Et ipsorum corpora vestimentis Regalibus et pontificalibus in sepulcro posita non quasi mortua . sed vt dormiencia . et melius quam in vita colorata omnibus populis apparuerunt in quibus deum benedixerunt et laudauerunt

* MS auxilum.

ffor what man or womman þat were
disesed by syknesse' angwissh' or tri=
=bulacioun were they fer or neer.
on see. or londe. ȝif they axede and
prayed hem of helpe, god at her
prayeres delyuer[ed] hem; And so
fro fer contrees' bothe by lon[de] and
watre' grete multitu[de] of peple co=
=me to visite the reliques of hem.
And the byleue the which t[hey] pre=
=chede with seint Thomas, they
confermede wel after her dethes'
bothe by grete vertues and toke=
=nes; And her bodyes whiche we=
=re clothed in clothes ryal and pon=
=tifical, layen in the sepulcre not
semynge dede, but as though þey
hadde been a slepe. and better co=

post multum vero temporis cum itaque fides cristiana in ipsa nobili ciuitate Suwella et vniuersis partibus et Regnis orientis floreret . extunc †inimicus omnium bonorum seminauit inter triticum zizannia .scilicet. inter fidem catholicam diuersarum specierum *herisim opiniones et errores

* heresim Hm., MS heresiiii.

† cf. Matt. 13:25.

=loured after her deth thanne þey
were in her lyues. as it semede to
al the peple. wher of they þan=
=ked god heyly; [L]onge tyme
after the deth of thise iij. kynges'
whan the cristene feyth stood and
was in prosperitee' in the worshipe=
=ful Citee of Sewille and alle þe
kyngdomes of the Est, thanne
the deuel that of alle goodnesses
and vertues is destroyer' þurgh
his wikkede angeles, excitede
and broughte vp amonge the
peple diuerse opynions of here=
=sye'; and this persecucioun of here=
=sye so gretely encresede in diuer=
=se londes a boute; ffor the whiche
erroures and heresyes and opini=

22 Longe] The rubrication note for the initial appears, as well as a miniscule l which has been written by what appears to be another hand in the space left for the initial.

propter quod corpora et reliquie eorum trium Regum †ceperunt ab omnibus indigenis minus in reuerencia haberi et minus venerari. Nam terre et regna eorum in fide diuidebantur odiose. et tunc statim ipsorum trium Regum corpora que vt dictum est vsque ad illud tempus quasi [194Va] **dormiencia et incorrupta permanserunt: extunc eorum carnis materia de ossibus eorum soluebatur et more suo in puluerem vertebatur/ Vnde homines de Regnis Arabie et Nubie/ Saba et *Godolie tharsis et insule nati . in quibus ipsi Reges regnabant in fide sunt diuisi.** °Cum itaque horum trium Regum Regna et vniuersa plaga orientis essent corrupta et in fide et heresi essent odiose diuisa .

* MS Bodolie.

† ?om. ceperunt . . Regum.

° Cum] rubric de translacione corpore trium regum ad diuersa loca V, chapter break T.

=ons of heresie, the bodyes and þe
reliques of thise iij kynges' þe whi=
=che leye as the hadde but sleped
and no thyng corrupt, thanne
anoon the mater vpon her bonys
wente a way' and turnede in to
powdre; wher fore the men of þe
kyngdomes of Arabie' Nubie' Sa=
=ba. Godolie. Tarse. and the yle. þere
as thise .iij. kynges regnede, they
were deuided in her feith; ¶And
thise heresies were thus encresed
in the kingdomes of thise iii kyn=
=ges' and in diuerse londes aboute' as
it is afore sayde. and also in the
Citee of Sewille that thise thre
kynges rested Inne. In so moche þat
Prestre Iohn' ne the Patriark Tho=

Et propter nimiam multitudinem distanciam et discordiam °per potenciam a patriarcha Thoma et presbitero Iohanne ab erroribus non possent reuocari . Extunc in Regnis et in terris illis . in hac dissencione cepit gentilitas reuerti . et ydolatria repullulare #et beatorum nati . qui in ipsa ciuitate Suwella potenter habitabant eciam in fide odiose fuerunt diuisi Et tunc queuis pars tam . ex reuerencia quam ex inuidia . corpus sui Regis . de sepulcro sumpsit quia cum parte aduersa esse et quiescere *ibidem *noluit et ad loca maiora sue partis reduxit: Que ab omni populo prout quando viuentes de Bethleem venerunt cum ympnis et laudibus et reuerencijs maximis sunt recepta . et in loculis diuersimode *ornatis reuerenter sunt inclusa .

* MS iª. MS nolit. MS ornatus.

et] ita quod multi de regnis dictorum trium Regum (O) (V) K.

---

per] et discordancium O.

=mas' myghte noght reuoke the
peple from her heresies by spiri=
=tuel correctioun; And so the peple
turnede a gayn to her olde lawes,
and worsipede false Mawmettes'
and false goddes. and forsoken þe
lawe of god' in so moche' that thise
iij. kynges were had at no reuerен=
=ce' but almost forȝeten of the pe=
=ple'; And so in this tyme þe peple
that were dwellynge in the Citee
of Sewille' the whiche were come
out of the londes' and the kyngdo=
=mes of thise .iij. kynges, euery party
took his kynge out of the tombe'
and closede hem in diuerse chestes
honestliche' euerych by hym self. and
bare hem home in to her owne

et in hijs per tempora longiora permanserunt.

Cum autem placuit deo . °per quod triticum et semen fidei . itaque longo [194Vb] tempore laboratum °quod eciam per zizannia °seminatum et alijs persecucionibus et impedimentis dudum latitauit in terr[a] °et talibus varijs frigoribus et tempestatibus transactis eciam appareret *in germine. **vnde circa #Annum domini °Millesimum °ducentesimum tricesimum quartum** dum gloriosus . Constantinus Imperator . in Occidente per sanctum siluestrum gracia dei *signis et prodigijs ad fidem esset conuersus . a lepra carnis gentilitatis et ydolatrie mundatus et in nouum hominem vita . et moribus in melius esset mutatus eodem tempore helena sua mater inter perfidos iudeos in oriente conuersabatur et iudaica perfidia quasi iam esset infecta . et corrupta .

* MS ingermine. MS per signis.

Annum] annos O K, anno V.

° per] om. O V T G. quod eciam per zizannia] in quod zizannia itaque fuit P V. seminatum] add et quod ab hijs P. et] vt eciam P V (K). Millesimum] om. O. ducentesimum] om. G.

londes' and kyngdomes; And with gre=
=te worshipe. euery londe receyude the
body of his kynge; And there they
were longe tyme after; Capm xxxvj.

f. 19b

[CHAPTER 36]

[A]nd aboute ȝeres of oure lorde
CC xxxiiij. whan the glori=
=ouse Emperour Constantyn' thurgh
the grace of god' was conuerted to Crist
by seint Siluestre; and was made
clene of his lepre; and was chaun=
=ged bothe in lyf and in maneres'
in to a newe man; that is to say'
in to the lawe of Crist; In the same
tyme seinte Eleyne the queen þat
was moder to Constantyn þe Em=
=perour afore sayde, was dwellynge
amonge the Iewes; And she was
al enfect' and defouled with the Ie=

5 And] a capital initial has been added, apparently by a later hand.

sed mirabiliter ad dominum conuersa prout hec omnia in libris de inuencione sancte crucis plenius reperiuntur. Et extunc venerabilis helena quanto magis prius in veteri °testamento iudaica perfidia insistebat . tanto magis postmodum in nouo testamento et euangelijs studiosius estuabat. Et #alia loca sancta que in illis et in alijs partibus Ihesus sua deitate et humanitate ac potencia consecrauit que prius ex suggestione iudeorum ipsa helena prophanata et odiosa habuit #°incontaminata .

alia] omnia O V K T G. # incontaminata] et contaminata O V K.

° testamento] add et some MSS. incontaminata . . ampliauit] largely unreadable in G.

=wes lawe' and with her byleue; but f. 19b

wonderfully she was conuerted to
the lawe of Crist. as it is wreten
in the story of the fyndinge of þe
holy cros; And as this holy que=
=ne' to fore hir conuersioun to Cryst'
was a grete and a stronge enemy
to the lawe of Crist' and to þe feyþ,
Right so after the conuersioun' she was
the gretteste prechour of goddes la=
=we in al the contree there' as she
was dwellynge; ffor alle the pla=
=ces that oure lorde i[hesu] Crist in hys
manhede halwede with his blesse=
=de body' thurgh his walkynge vpon
erthe here.; the whiche pla[ces this]
holy queen sumtyme thurg[h fals]
in formacion of the fals[e] I[e]wes he[el]d

36 in formacion] the initial letter has apparently been overwritten with a majuscule by a later hand.

hec omnia loca helena postmodum ad laudem dei [195a] et confucionem iudeorum humiliter visitauit et deuotissime honorificauit ditauit et ampliauit. vnde postquam venerabilis helena crucem et clauos domini nutu/dei *miraculose inuenit extunc super eundem locum in monte *Caluarie et sepulcrum cristi et locum quo tres Marie steterunt et lapidem de sepulcro reuolutum viderunt et locum inquo Ihesus °in cruce matrem discipulo comendauit et locum in quo Ihesus Magdalene apparuit in specie ortolani . super hec omnia loca et Alia sancta loca helena pulcherimam ecclesiam construxit in qua hec omnia loca supradicta insimul comprehendit et °inclusit . . [195b] . . .

* MS et miraculo se. MS caluerie.

° in . . Ihesus] om. G. inclusit] in the untranslated text the chapter number changes to xxxvj in MS and G and to XXXVII in O K whereas there is no chapter break in D.

for cursede and odiouse places; As þe
hille of Caluarie there Crist was
doon vpon the cros; and þe place
there Crist was leyde in his sepul=
=cre; and the place þat Crist commyt=
=tede his moder in to the kepyng of
seint Iohñn Euangelist' whan he hen=
=ge on the cros; and the place þere
Crist apperede to marie Magdaleyn
in liknesse of a gardyner'; Alle
thise places and many othere pla=
=ces that were holy, this worshi=
=peful quene comprehended in to one
chirche. and made a ryal and a
worshipeful chirche aboue alle pla=
ces_ Ferthermore the quene ȝede
to the place tha<t> the Angel apperde
to the Sheperdes that nyght that

extunc eciam helena supra locum quo pastoribus angelus cum multitudine milicie celestis cum claritate natiuitatem domini annunciauit pulcherimam dupplicem ecclesiam construxit quam gloria in excelsis vocauit et adhuc in omnibus partibus orientis gloria in excelsis °vocatur in presentem diem Et in ipsa ecclesia quondam ditissimum fuit collegium canonicorum qui ex speciali priuilegio omnes horas canonicas cum gloria in excelsis †ceperunt sicut in partibus istis cum deus in adiutorium. et adhuc incipiunt ibidem horas cum gloria in excelsis in presentem diem. ¶Postquam hec ecclesia fuit facta °et perfecta extunc helena †veniens bethleem ad speluncam et tugurrium in quo deus fuit homo natus

† qs. inceperunt (O V K T G). ?qs. venit (K).

° vocatur . . excelsis] om. V. et . . scilicet] largely unreadable in G.

god was bore; And in the same
place, she dide make a worshipe=
=ful and a ryal Chirche; To the
which she ȝaf a name. Gloria
in excelsis. And so it is cleped ȝit
in to this day; And in this chirche
was somtyme a grete College of
Chanouns. the whiche of special
priuylege bygonne alle her houres
of the day with. Gloria in excelsis.
Right as we done in this contree
with. Deus in adiutorium. And
so men vsen thesame in that chir=
=che ȝit in to this day; whanne
seint Eleyne hadde made the chir=
=che, thanne she ȝede to Bethleem
in to the same place. there Cryst
was bore of his moder seint Ma=

et vt est predictum in ipsum locum scilicet speluncam et tugurrium post natiuitatem cristi vsque ad tempus illud . sicut eciam deo placuit ex inuidia iudei nullum hominem vel animal . intrare permiserunt Nam ipsum locum pro loco/maledicto et prophanato habue [195Va] runt °et pro contaminato et in ipso loco tunc helena presepe in quod Ihesus infantulus in °feno ante asinum et bouem . fuit positus et ipsos pannos quibus Ihesus ibidem fuit inuolutus Et fenum et camisiam beate Marie quam in presepe dimiserat oblita

---

° et] add omnem intrantem habuerunt O. feno] foro V.

=rie; And as it is a fore seyde the Ie= f. 19Vb
=wes of enuye wolde not suffre
man ne childe' to gone in to þat pla=
=ce. for they heelde it a cursed pla=
=ce; And fro the tyme that oure La=
=dy seint Marie was goon out of
that place there hir sone was bo=
=re til seint <eleine> was come in to that
place, ther cam neuere man child'
ne beeste in that place; And whan
seint Eleyne was come in to þis
derke place, she fonde the same h[e]y
thát crist was leyde inne' and the
manger and the clothes that oure
lorde Ihesu Crist was wounden Inne'
and oure lady smok'; And alle þy=
=se thynges oure lady hadde forȝete
behynde hir whan she ȝede out of

8 eleine] this word has been inserted by a different hand; a cross appears in the margin.

quando cum infantulo Ihesu de spelunca fugit metu iudeorum et #recessit Que excepto presepio omnia secum in constantinopolim transtulit et ibidem in ecclesia sancte Sophie reuerenter collocauit Et ibidem vsque ad tempus karoli permanserunt.

recessit] add hec omnia helena in ipso presepio posita integra et recencia inuenit prout beata virgo ibidem dimisit oblita et reliquit (O) (V) K, om. T, add reperit et inuenit G.

---

that place in to Egipt. the why=
=che seint Eleyne fonde alle fay=
=re' and hool' bounde to gidre in
the manger; And thise holy re=
=liques seint Eleyne took a wey
with hir' sauf the manger' and
bar hem in to Constantynople;
And there with al reuerence and so=
=lempnete putte hem in a worshi=
=peful chirche' that is cleped the
Chirche of seynt Sophie; And
there thise reliques were kept vn=
=to the tyme that a kynge of france
the which was cleped Charles
cam to Ierusalem; and there dide ma=
=ny grete batayles aȝeyns the sara=
=zynes; And deliuerede of of prisoun
zacharie the patriark' and othere

qui dum **ierusalem et alias ciuitates cristianorum et zachariam patriarcam et alios cristianos de manibus saracenorum** eripuisset . et per constantinopolim in reditu cum suis exercitibus transisset extunc camisiam beate Marie et fenum et pannos quibus Ihesus infantulus fuit inuolutus pecijt et optinuit Que cum alijs reliquijs quibus ibidem et alibi fuit honoratus secum sumpsit et aquisgrani °id est Akne in ecclesia beate Marie quam ibidem fundauit honorifice collocauit Que ibidem a fidelibus a longinquis partibus visitantur et honorantur in presentem diem **Sed de longitudine et latitudine huius camisie multi homines mirantur. [D]e qua est sciendum quod**

°id est Akne] om. O V K.

cristene peple out of Sarasines hon=
=des' and the Citee of Ierusalem also. and
alle the cristene that longe tyme
hadde leye in prisoun there_ And
whan he hadde thus done, he ȝede
home by Constantinople' and þer
he seye alle thise reliques; and
bar hem home with hym in to þe
kyngdome of ffrance; and putte
hem in a worshipeful Chirche
that is halwed in the worshipe
of oure lady' the which is cleped
Acon; And there oure lady smok
and othere reliques been worshi=
=ped of Cristene peple in to þis day;
But of the lengthe and brede of
this smok, moche folk mervay=
=le; wherfore it is to weten that

in partibus vltramarinis et orientis nimis [195Vb] **multum crescit linum bis in anno. vnde efficitur pannus *lineus multum bonus et subtilis in optimo foro. et in omnibus partibus illis omnia vestimenta virorum ac mulierum pro maiori °parte sunt multum longa larga et lata et vltra modum alba °et munda †propter intollerabilissimum solis ardorem sunt facta Et specialiter camisie mulierum in quibus aliqua vis consistit . sunt tam longe quod fimbrias omnium aliorum vestimentorum quasi circa tres vel quatuor vel quinque vlnas †precedit. et °illa pars camisie que sic excedit . auro margaritis et alijs preciosis lapidibus secundum facultatem °mulierum #portatur ditissime ornatur.**

* MS lin erasure eus.

† ?read et propter. ?qs. excedunt (excedunt O, excedit V K T G).

portatur ditissime ornatur] portantur ditissime est ornata V, ditissime est ornata K, portantur ditissime ornata T G.

° parte] add sunt linea et O V. et munda] om. V. illa] alia V. mulierum . . ornatur] mulieris portantis ditissime est ornata O.

in the Est parties by ȝonde þe see,
ther groweth moche flex. and na=
mely .ij. tymes in the ȝere. wher
of ther is maked right good and
subtil cloth; And in alle thilke
contrees, alle the weryng cloþes
of men and wommen' for the more
partie' been passynge longe' large' and
wyde'; and wonderliche whyte'
and clene; And they been made' and
ordeyned' for the passynge hete of
the sonne; And specialy wommens
smokkes that been of power. the
hemmes been lengere than hir oþere
garnementz by .iij. or iiij. or .v. el=
=nes; And that partie of the smok
that passeth hir other garnementz
in lengthe, is arayed and made gay

Et dum alicui nobili vel diuiti mulieri filia nascitur: extunc mater *immediate incipit facere filie tales camisias et linthiamina et alia ornamenta ad dotem et ad nupcias neccessaria et apta. Que vix potest perficere . vsque ad tempus sue filie maritacionis et disponsacionis. et dum *aliqua sponsa . vel nobilis vel diues domina in platea equitat: extunc aliquis nobilis vel famulus seu . miles pedester portat illam partem camisie ornatam suis brachijs extensis.

* MS in medietate. MS repeats aliqua.

with golde and margery perlees' and o=
=there preciouse stones. aftere that the
wommen been of power; And wh[a]n
it is so that any ryche w[o]man hath
any doughter, anoon after þe child
is bore' the moder bygynneth to ma=
=ke and to shape' for the same childe'
suche smokkes' sheetes' and othere
ornamentz' able for to be to hir wed=
=dynge; Of the whiche ornamentz
scantlyche she may make an ende
in to the tyme of hir mariage; And
whan any wyf' or worshipeful'
or ryche lady ryde by the weye,
than shal ther a knyght or som
other worshipeful man. or ser=
=uant' goynge of fote' bere vp a=
=brode in his armes that gay partie

Et dum tales domine et mulieres vadunt: extunc recipiunt partem camisie sue anteriorem subtus brachia. et posterior pars camisie per aliquem militem seu famulum [196a] vel *pedissequam leuatur et portatur #vtriusque brachijs et manibus extensis. Et alie mulieres que non habent camisias preciosas et ornatas . hee tamen habent camisias multum *longas mundas et albas #et alia omnia vestimenta multum excedentes diuersis aromatibus et herbis odoriferis fumatas et aqua rosacea lotas ita quod vbicumque equitant vel incedunt

* MS pedissiquam. MS longum.

vtriusque] utrisque O V K T. et] om. O V K T G.

---

of the smok; And whan so is þat
suche ladyes or wommen gone vpon
hir foot, than they shul bere vp þe
formere partie of hir smok vnder hir
owne armes; And thanne shal a
knyght or a squyer' or a nother
foot womman bere vp the hyndere
part' vnder hir armes abrood' by=
=twixe hir hondes; And othere wom=
=men the whiche been noght of po=
=wer to haue suche smokkes thus
preciousely arayed, they haue there
smokkes right longe and whyte
passynge alle hir othere clothes
whiche been dighte and smoked
with soote' smellynge herbes'
and wasshe with rose water, þat
where euere they gone or ryde by þe

eorum odor et †flagrancia per totam plateam sentitur/ vnde Camisia beate Marie que est aquis grani secundum comunem consuetudinem parcium illarum et secundum staturam tunc temporis hominum videtur fuisse et esse multum breuis et humilis et in omnibus libris °et in partibus illis eciam legitur quod beata Maria fuit ~~virge~~ puella aliquantulum grossa et carnosa et fusca.

<[°capitulum °xx]x[vij]>

Svper hanc speluncam tugurrium et locum in Bethleem quo #dominus homo fuit natus in quo eciam tres Reges domino munera optulerunt qui locus vt supradictum est itaque iudeis fuit odiosus super hunc locum venerabilis helena nobilissimam et pulcherimam ecclesiam fundauit opere †musaico . et marmoribus et °auro diuersimode optime et ditissime et regaliter ornatam et in modum castri . propugnaculis factam . sed non est testudinata

† ie. fragrancia. ie. mosaico.

dominus] deus O V K T G.

° et] om. some MSS. capitulum xxxvij] de loco in Bethleem vbi Christus natus erat V. xxxvij] XXXVIII O (K).
auro] add sub vitris O V (K) T (G).

weye, the odour and soote smel is f. 20^{V}a
felt thurgh al the weye; And such a
maner smok is the smok that is at
Akne after the comoun custume of
thilke contrees; and as it semeth
after the stature of folk at þat tyme; <Cap^{m}.xxxvij.>

[CHAPTER 37]

[A]lso vpon this caue' and the
litel place in Bethleem' whe=
re god was bore of oure lady seint
Marie' in the which the iij kyinges
offred to god her ȝiftes; the which
place' as it is afore seide, was odi=
=ous to the Iewes; ¶Vpon this pla=
=ce seint Eleyne dide make a fayre
Chirche' and a ryche'. and Ryaly a=
=rayed'. and made it in maner of
a Castel y bateled. saf it is noght
vowted; but it is heled a boue with

sed super ligna et tigna cedrina °et est plumbo cooperta. Et in hac ecclesia ante Chorum [196b] descenditur in speluncam et locum inquo deus erat homo natus. Et directe subtus maius altare quod est supra chorum apud speluncam est altare in loco in quo deus homo fuit natus et non longe ab hoc altari est presepe lapideum °in quodam muro circa tres vel quatuor pedes °longum . in quod beata Maria infantulum Ihesum ante bouem et asinum in feno posuit pannis inuolutum et in eodem loco iuxta presepe tres Reges deum adorauerunt et eidem ibidem munera optulerunt. Et in ipsa spelunca . sanctus †Ieronimus paula et *eustochium nobiles Romane que ex deuocione ibidem . cum beato Ieronimo deguerunt sunt sepulte.

* MS eustochi^{u}.

† ?qs. Ieronymus, et.

° et] om. O K. in quodam muro] vt ibidem est moris O, et ibidem est murus V K. longum] longus V K.

Cedre trees' and couered wiþ leed: f. 20^{V}a

¶And in this chirche a fore þ^{e} queer
men shal go doun in to the Caue' þer
god was bore'; And right vnder
the grete Auter that is a boue the
queer, in the Caue is an auter' in
the same place' there god was bore;
And a litel fro that auter' is a cracche
of stoon in a wal. aboute .iij. or
iiij fete of lengthe; In þe which
oure lady seinte Marie leyde hir
swete sone wrapped in clothes and
in hey to fore an oxe' and an asse;
And in the same place byside the
manger, the .iij. kynges worshiped
crist and offred hym ȝiftes; And
in the same Caue seint Ie[rome] and
paula and Eustachium which come

36 Eustachium] MS Eustachi^{m}.

Et in ipsa nobilissima et pulcherima ecclesia sunt circa .lxx^ta columpne marmoree . tecta et ligna et alia sustentantes et portantes. Et anno domini °M°.CCC°.xlj° saraceni #meliores columpnas †accipere uoluerunt . et in †templo eorum proposuerunt ponere Sed horribili visione perterriti ipsas stare permiserunt. Et vltra modum hec ecclesia intus et foris . est ditissime nobilissime et regaliter facta consummata et perfecta. Et venerabilis helena in ipsa ecclesia archiepiscopum et canonicos et presbiteros ac alios dei ministros instituit

† ?qs. excipere (O). ?read templa (V).

meliores] pulchriores O V K T G.

° M°CCC°xlj°] CCCxli V.

thider with seynt Ierome the[r]e been
beryed; And in this worshipeful
chirche ther been a boute .lxx pil[er]s
of marbil' whiche beren the helynge
of the chirche; And in the ȝere of
oure lorde M^{l}CCCxlj. the Sarazins
wolde haue take a way the fayreste
pylers. and purposed to haue s[e]tte
hem in her owne temples; But þey
were a frayed thurgh an horrible
visioun, that they leet hem stonde
stille; And this Chirche both with
Inne and eke with oute is richeliche'
and ryalliche' arayed' made' and perfor=
=med; ¶Ferthermore seint Eleyne
ordeinede in the same chirche an
Erchebisshop' and Chanons' and pres=
tes' and othere officers; the whiche

[196Va] **qui ex priuilegio speciali in omnibus missis et eciam in missis animarum . gloria in excelsis deo cantabant et in festiuitatibus omnes horas canonicas cum gloria in excelsis incipiebant. Et quam plurimas alias °reuerencias prerogatiuas habuit hec ecclesia pre alijs et habet prout decet de quibus per singula longum esset narrare. Sed postquam terra sancta ad manus et *potestatem peruenit Soldani quicumque °cristianus ipsam ecclesiam intrare voluerit . dat officiario soldani ibidem duos denarios venicianos. °Et nunc greci sub certa.pensione pro se habent chorum et maius altare ad diuinum officium eorum peragendum.**

* MS posttestatem.

° reuerencias] add et O K. cristianus] om. V, cristianos G. Et] the rest of this sentence is unreadable in G.

of special priuilege' in alle her offices'
and in her masses' for alle cristen
soules' they songe Gloria in excel=
=sis. And in alle festiual dayes
they bygonne her houres with .[G]lo=
=ria in excelsis. And this Chirche
hath many reuerente prerogati=
=ues' to fore alle othere chirches' as
it is worthy. of the whiche it w[ere]
longe to telle; ¶But ȝe shal vnder=
=stonde that after the holy lande co=
=me in to [t]he hondes and power
of the Sowdan, what cristene
man wolde come in to the chirche'
he moste ȝeue vn to an officer of
th[.] Sowdan .ij. ȸ. venysians[;] and
now the grekes haue for hem self
the queer and the grete auter

°In nocte natiuitatis.domini extunc omnium ydiomatum et linguarum omnes peregrini et cristiani qui sunt sub celo in ipsa ecclesia conueniunt. Et tunc hospicia in Bethleem . peregrinis intus et extra sunt plena. Et propter hoc lucrum soldanus exceptis officiatis non permittit ibidem . nisi cristianos habitare °Iterum omnes cristiani qui ibidem in ecclesia in nocte natiuitatis domini conueniunt licet in fide et linguis sint odiose diuisi .

° In . . celo] largely unreadable in G. Iterum] rubric Qualiter in nocte natiuitatis domini officium diuinum peragitur in Bethlehem V, chapter break in T.

for a certeyn pensioun to done ther in
her diuine seruice; And in the nyght
of the Natiuite of god ther come of
alle naciouns' of tonges' and of lan=
=gages' the cristene pilgrymes' and
gadre hem to gidre in that chirche;
And thanne alle the ostryes and
houses in Bethleem been fulle of
pilgrimes' bothe with Inne and with
oute; And for the grete lucre that
the Sowdan hath there, he wole
suffre none othere men to dwelle
ther Inne' excepte his officeres,
but cristene men. Ferthermore
alle cristene men al be it that they
been nought of one secte. and loue
noght to gidre, ȝit natheles they
assemble hem to gidre on cristemasse

tamen queuis pars et secta omnium cristianorum in ipsa ecclesia per se suum habet locum specialem deputatum in quo secundum ritum eorum diuinum officium †faciunt et agunt tunc solen [196Vb] nissime prout decet. vnde latini qui se habent ad fidem ecclesie Romane agunt diuinum officium suum in spelunca in altari et loco quo deus homo fuit natus. Et tunc in ipsa nocte . diuersa ydiomata litere et cantus et melodie . in variis et diuersis linguis audiuntur . tamen nullus homo . impedit alium in suo cantu vel aliquo °versu . vel °cathenatu. Et tunc celebrata missa que incipit dominus

† ?pause after faciunt.

° versu] risu O V. cathenatu] cachinatu O.

nyght in the chirche; And there hab=
=euery secte his place assigned for to
done her diuine seruice; And so
they done it solempnely_ And ȝe
shul vnderstonde that the latyn
tonge the whiche haue her feyth
after the Court of Rome, they
done her diuine office in the Ca
ue vpon the auter in the place
where god was bore; And thanne
in that nyght men may heeren
there' diuerse speches of lettre' and
of songe' and melodi[es] of diuerse
tonges; And ȝit natheles ther is
no man that letteth other' nother
in syngynge' ne in redynge; And
whanne the firste masse is done
the which bygynneth Dominus

dixit ad me/ . Tunc vadunt omnes ad ecclesiam dupplicem . que gloria in excelsis vocatur . vbi angelus domini pastoribus natum dominum annunciauit. et ibidem celebrant missam . que incipit lux *fulgebit. #Et due ecclesie distant per modicum dimidium miliare. Et ibidem illa missa celebrata . extunc omnes populi . cum magno gaudio et cantu redeunt in Bethleem ad summam missam. Tunc in †hisdem ecclesijs omnia euangelia ibidem . specialiter leguntur de quibus tunc vniuersa ecclesia catholica de longinquo loquitur et testatur. Et tunc vtriusque sexus omnes homines quarumcumque.linguarum vel scolarum existunt paruuli et adulti . in ipsa ecclesia pertotum illum diem cantant illam antiphonam in latino . hec †est dies quam fecit dominus . quam in illis omnibus partibus in latino cordetenus sciunt ex vsu.

* MS fulgebat.

† ie. eisdem (O V K T G). ?om. est (K).

Et] add hee O V K T (G).

---

dixit ad me. Thanne they gon alle
to the double chirche the which is cle=
=ped Gloria in excelsis. where the An=
=gel of god shewede to the sheperdes þat
god was bore. And ther they seyn
the masse lux fulgebit. And thise
ij. chirches been but an half myle
a sondre; And whan that masse
is doon, than al the peple turneth
aȝeyn to Bethleem to the heye
Masse with grete ioye and songe;
And thanne alle maner of men' wom=
=men' and children in the same chir=
=che' thurgh out that day, synge þis
anteeme h[e] dies quam fecit dominus.
The which alle maner of men konne
by herte in that contree of verrey
vse_ ¶Ferthermore ȝe shul vnder=

Et est sciendum quod iudei ex inuidia [197a] **inter se stabulariam helenam vocauerunt quia huiusmodi nobilissimam ecclesiam supra stabulum et tam vilem locum eis exosum °fundauit . et edificauit vnde omni nocte natiuitatis domini tabula de laude et meritis venerabilis helene de digitis beati *Ieronymi scripta iuxta presepe in spelunca pendebatur que sic incipit . venerabilis helena fuit bona stabularia que hic presepe domini sui fideliter quesiuit. et alia . quam plurima de meritis et virtutibus venerabilis helene in hac tabula sunt conscripta.**

* MS Ioronimi.

° fundauit . . spelunca] unreadable in G.

=stonde that the Iewes for envie a=
=monges hem self clepede seynte
Eleyne a Stable womman. by cause
she dide make suche a chirche vp=
=on a stable' and so foule a place'
the which they hatede; wherfore
euery cristemasse nyght ther is rad
a table of the lovynges and merytes
of seinte Eleyne writen by þe hon=
=des of seint Ierome the which by=
=gynneth thus; Venerabilis hele=
=na fuit bona stabularia que hic pre=
=sepe domini sui fideliter quesiuit. This
is to say. The worshipeful Eleyne
was a good Stab[le]re the whiche
trewelyche soughte the manger of
hir lorde here; And many othere
thynges been wryten in that table.

°Item in festo epiphanie domini est eciam in ipsa ecclesia maximus omnium linguarum . populorum concursus et in loco iuxta presepe quo tres Reges dominum adorauerunt et eidem munera optulerunt magnam stellam optime deauratam pendere consueuerunt que per totum illum diem artificialiter de loco ad locum in ecclesia cordis trahebatur et regebatur et de °hijs *huius ecclesie in Bethleem nobilibus consuetudinibus . et specialibus preuilegijs et prerogatiuis que hec ecclesia pre alijs ecclesijs prout decet habet . singulariter longum esset narrare. Et qualiter festum epiphanie ibidem honoratur et celebratur inferius audietur

<[°capitulum °xx]xviij>

ITerum postquam hee ecclesie itaque essent complete . extunc helena se transtulit *Nazareth

* a caret appears before huius in MS but no marginal addition is apparent on the film. MS Nazareht.

° Item] rubric De festo Epiphanie domini V, chapter break in T. hijs] alijs O. capitulum xxxviij] de Ciuitate nazareth et eius locis V. xxxviij] XXXIX O (K).

of the vertues and merites of seynte
Eleyne_ [¶]Also in the feste of þe Epi=
=phanie ther is a grete concours of
peple of alle tonges in the same pla=
=ce faste by the manger where the
iij kynges honourede god and offre=
=den hym ȝiftes, for to seen a sterre
that was gilte and craftily made
with cordes drawynge alday fro pla
ce to place; And many suche vsages
and custumes been vsed in Bethleem
of the whiche' it were longe to dwel=
=le; But how the feste of the Epipha=
=nye is worshiped and halwed, ȝe shul
here afterward_ Cap^{m}.xxxviij.

[CHAPTER 38]

[F]erthermore whan seint Eley=
=ne hadde made thise chirches'
Thanne [s]he ȝede to Nazareth' the

12 dwelle] after this word on has been inserted probably by a later hand.

[197b] que est ciuitas multum delectabilis . et amena et valle florida sita . et non est murata . Et habitaciones eius et domus sunt hinc inde disperse. Et in ipsa eciam ciuitate magnam et pulcherimam ecclesiam fundauit in qua . archiepiscopum et canonicos et presoiteros et dei ministros instituit et ordinauit et predijs et possessionibus quam plurimis specialiter ditauit et ampliauit **et in eadem ecclesia helena a dextris prope chorum cameram beate Marie conclusit inqua fuit et stetit quando ei gabriel archangelus dominum concipiendum annunciauit. Et ex ipsa camera nunc facta est capella in qua est columpna °circa quam angelus stetit et reclinauit Et eius ymago in columpna sicut in sigillo <est> impressa. et ante ianuam illius camere et capelle versus orientem est fons de quo maria frequenter aquam haurire et afferre solebat. et ibidem angelus ipsam sepius salutabat . et confortabat. Et ex hoc fonte peregrini ad longinquas partes afferebant aquam .**

---

circa] contra O, ad K.

which is a fayre Citee[;] And þere
she made also a fair Chirche. and
ordeynede ther Inne bisshoppes'
preestes' and clerkes' to mayntene
diuine seruice. In the which chirche
she enclosede a Chambre of oure
lady by side the queer. in the which
oure lady was' what tyme gabri=
=el the archaungel grette here;
And now of that Chambre is ma=
=de a Chapel; And a fore the dore
of that chapel in the Est ther
is a welle' of the which oure la=
=dy was wont ofte to drawe' and
fecche water_ And there þe Angel
come ofte and conforted here; And
of this welle pilgrymes vsede to
bere the water in to fer contrees'

et quam plurimi infirmi ex ea sanitatem receperunt/ Vnde ob inuidiam saraceni ipsum fontem obstruxerunt. et quanto plus obstruebant . tanto plus erumpebat. Nec saraceni ad aliqua *adhuc vtuntur ipsa aqua. sed a peregrinis [197Va] ad longinquas partes affertur et portatur Et ex ea varie infirmitates depelluntur. et in ipsa capella fuerunt speciales ministri et presbiteri qui omni die °de dominica °annunciacione . cum omnibus eius officijs et horis diei et noctis cantabant et celebrabant. et iuxta hanc capellam et cameram est columpna lapidea . in qua A die postquam angelus Marie dominum annunciauit vsque in presentem diem . signum permansit.

* MS adhunc.

° de] om. T G. annunciacione] annunciacionem G.

by the which many sike men and
wommen were heeled; And for en=
=uye the sarazynes stoppede this
welle; and the more they stoppede
it' the more it sprong vp aȝeyn:
But the sarazynes taken noon
of this water' ne vsen it noght[:]
Natheles the pilgrymes taken it'
and beren it in to fer contrees' as
it is afore sayde; And in that cha=
=pel the preestes and ministres euery
day and nyght' they bygynne her
offices' and houres of the annuncia=
=cioun of oure lady with. Aue
maria. as men done heere with
Deus in adiutorium. And by this cha=
=pel ther is a piler of stoon in the
which piler the ymage of þe Aun=

et dum per totum annum sol . °tetigit illud signum ante eius occasum tunc fuit et est hora . quando Gabriel Mariam salutauit . et deum de ipsa pro nobis hominem nasciturum annunciauit. Et temporibus cristianorum fuerunt in ipsa camera et capella speciales ministri . quando sol °tetigit signum illud in columpna: qui tunc ter trahebant paruam campanam que supra columpnam pependit. *et tunc omnes homines cum genuflexione dicebant ter deuote . Aue Maria: Et illa capella vocatur °ibidem in omnibus partibus orientis .aue Maria. †et a fidelibus de longinquissimis partibus . visitatur in presentem diem vnde dicunt ibidem <et> in omnibus partibus illis †alterutrum eamus pro indulgencijs Nazareth ad Aue Maria. Et in illa ecclesia [197^{V}b] et capella inqua . ipsa camera beate Marie est inclusa omnes hore . canonice cum Aue Maria incipiebantur sicut in partibus istis . cum Deus inadiutorium meum intende.

* MS extunc.

† ?om. et . . Aue Maria. qs. alter ad alterum (D).

° tetigit] tegit G. ibidem] add et O V K.

=gel is prented as it were in a s[ee]l'
the which is seen in to this day.
And at alle tymes of the ȝere what
tyme the sonne toucheth thilke sig=
=ne a fore the sone goynge doun. þan
was and is the houre that gabri=
=el' grette oure lady' and she concey=
=uede god and man; And what
tyme that cristene men hadde this
chapel in gouernance. whanne the
sonne touchede this signe in þe pi=
=ler, an[oon]the ministres ronge a
smale [belle] .iij. tymes that honged
in the Chapel; And thanne alle men
knelynge on her knees seyde .iij. ty=
=mes deuouteliche Aue Maria etcetera.
And in al the Est this chapel is
cleped. Aue Maria. And also this

et ista ciuitas Nazareth est in terra et principatu galilee . sita et iuxta fines galilee est mons °non magnus set vltra modum altus qui vocatur mons thabor . °super quem Ihesus °coram discipulis suis fuit transfiguratus prout in euangelio continetur.

° non . . altus] magnus vltra modum V. super . . continetur] om. V. coram] cum K, lac. D.

Cite of Naza[.]eth is in the londe and
Lordshipe of Galilee; And by side
this Galilee' is the hille which is
cleped Thabor; And on this hille
oure lorde Ihesu Crist was transfigured
to fore .iij. of his disciples' Petir'
Iohn' and Iames' as the gospelle
maketh mencioun; And this hille
is but litel of brede, but it is won=
=derliche heigh; And it is from Ie=
=rusalem .iij. dayes iournees and
an half'; And by twixe Ierusalem and
this hille' Thabor was al þe weye'
that Crist ȝede with his disciples he=
=re in erthe' and prechede' and taughte'
and dide myracles; and ferther he
ȝede noght as in his manhede þan
bytwixe thise .ij. places' and othere

supra illum montem eciam venerabilis helena . magnum et pulcherimum et fortissimum monasterium fundauit et in modum castri turribus #et muris et propugnaculis vndique firmauit Cuius abbas ordinis beati benedicti *infula annulo baculo pastorali ac bulla plumbea vtebatur Et occurrit semper illud festum transfiguracionis domini die sanctorum sixti felicissimi et agapiti. et tunc in omnibus partibus orientis celebrantur misse cum vino nouo. Et omnes ecclesie Metropolitane et cathedrales in oriente in honore transfiguracionis domini sunt consecrate.

* MS infusa (insula G).

et muris] om. T.

places that were by twixe hem; And
this hille Thabor is no more of bre=
=de but as seint Eleyne dide ma=
=ke a mynstre vpon' in manere of a
castel with toures and pynnacles
batelde' in the which she ordeyned
an Abbot of the orde of seynt Be=
=net' the which vsede Mytre' and cros'
and bulles of leed; And the feste
of the transfiguracioun of oure lorde
god' falleth vpon the day of the
hooly martires Sixti. [F.l]icissimi'
and Agapiti; And th[a.n]e in alle
the parties of the Est, her masses
been songen with newe wyn; And
alle Cathedral chirches of þe Est'
been halwed in the worshipe' and ho=
=nour of the transfiguracioun and þe

*et ipso die in omnibus ecclesijs in missa cantatur introitus . Dominus dixit ad me . Et Alleluya . #versus #hic dies #sanctificatus . Euangelium . Assumpsit Ihesus discipulos suos et ascendit in montem excelsum . et transfiguratus est ante eos. Et ipso die omnes Reges principes et nobiles barones et milites et omnes in ipsa [198a] dioceci prelati ad dedicacionem ecclesie sue cathedralis conueniunt et omnes eorum vexilla cum eorum armis supra ecclesiam . °figere . et ponere faciunt. Et omnes populi illam noctem . in ecclesijs in gaudijs et leticijs *ducunt insompnem. et multum ornant ecclesias suas diuersis et varijs ornamentis. . . . et distat hic thabor.a.Ierusalem ad tres dietas . cum dimidia. et inter Ierusalem et illum montem via fuit per quam Ihesus iuit cum discipulis suis in humanitate in qua docuit et signa fecit et predicauit et ulterius quam inter Ierusalem et illum montem et loca inter ea sita . vt homo non iuit vel processit. Et ipse mons Thabor desuper non est maioris capacitatis quam illud monasterium comprehendit.

* MS perhaps reads vt. MS diricunt in solennem.

versus] om. O V K T G. hic] hec V K? D.
sanctificatus add et some MSS V K T G.

° figere] pingere V.

office of the masse bygynneþ. Do
minus dixit ad me And the Alleluya.
Hec dies sanctificatus. And the gos=
pel is this. Assumpsit ihesus discipulos
et ascendit in montem excelsum. et
transfiguratus est ante eos. And vp
on that day alle the princes and Lor=
=des of that contree comen to that
chirche. and setten her baners and
her armes ther vpon'; And al the
nyght' in this chirche al the peple
waketh and maken ioye and myrthe'
and right honestliche arayen her
chirche' at that tyme' with dyuerse
ornamentz; And byfore the takyng
of Acon, Sarazynes tooke and oc=
=cupyed the Mynstre. and made ther=
=of a Castel; And thanne Cristene

Et ante capcionem Acon saraceni hoc monasterium ceperunt et occupauerunt . et ex eo castrum fecerunt. contra quos cristiani in pede montis aliud castrum fecerunt aquo °saracenis ascensum et descensum †defendunt cui nomen Blansagarda inposuerunt. Et ex illo castri nomine maxima et nobilis progenies surrexit qui ibidem nobiles de Blansagarda vocantur in presentem diem [198b] **sed nunc illud castrum et monasterium supra montem sunt destructa . et deserta.**

<°capitulum °**xxxix**>

Cvm itaque . venerabilis helena in hijs <et> in omnibus locis quibus ei expedire °videbatur Archiepiscopos Episcopos et Abbates presbiteros et alios dei ministros instituisset et ordinasset et omnia ad laudem et honorem dei rite perfecte et laudabiliter perfecisset .

† qs. defenderunt (O).

° saracenis] saraceni G. capitulum xxxix] Qualiter helena Indiam intrauit pro inquisicione trium Regum V. xxxix] XL O (K). videbatur] the rest of this page is unreadable in G.

men aȝeyns hem' in the foot of the f. 22b
hille made a nother Castel' and ke=
=pede the Sarazynes that th[ey] mygh=
=te neyther goon vp to her Castel'
ne come adoun.; And they ȝaue a
name to her owne Castel Blan=
=sagarde; And of the name of this
Castel' ther roos a grete and no=
=ble progenie. the whiche been cleped
the gentiles of Blansagarde in to
this day_ Cap^{m}.xxxix_

[CHAPTER 39]

[W]hanne this worshipeful qu[ee]=
=ne seint Eleyne hadde þus
visited alle thise holy places. and
hadde ordeyned chirches and god=
=des Mynistres to serue god' and do
diuyne seruice' as it is a fore saide'.
and alle thyng was perfourmed

extunc de corporibus et reliquijs ipsorum trium Regum qui dominum ibidem adorauerunt et ei munera optulerunt . cepit anxia cogitare. et ad terras et prouincias que circa indiam adhuc romano imperio permanserunt cum nobili et maximo comitatu se transtulit inquibus omnia templa et aras ydolorum vbi ydolatria et gentilitas pululauerat prout potuit destruxit et pro hijs in laudem et honorem dei ecclesias et monasteria fundauit in quibus Archiepiscopos Episcopos et abbates et alios dei ministros instituit et ordinauit. et cultum dei in omnibus partibus illis in omnibus et per omnia reparauit et amplificauit. et fidem cristianam †quam in illis partibus prius detestabatur . tunc multum honorauit helena exaltauit et glorificauit/ Ad quam tunc omnes cristiani et catholici . vnanimiter venerunt.

† ?qs. que . . detestabatur (O) or quam detestabantur (V).

after hir wille' to the worshipe of god,
than she gan to thenke gretly of the
bodyes of thise iij. kynges that had=
=de sought god and worshiped hym in
his childhode_ And thanne this lady
arayed hir with a certeyn peple. and
ȝede to the londes of ynde; And whan
she was come to thise landes, she des=
=troyede alle the Sinagoges. and the
false mawmettes; and dide maken
chirches and Mynstres. and ordeyned
in hem preestes and clerkes of þe criste=
=ne feith; And also she prechede the
cristene feith amonge the peple. in
so moche that the feith that was pre=
=ched by seynt Thomas the apostil and
the .iij. kynges. the which thurgh he=
=resyes was destroyed, was renewed

Nam audierant quanta mirabilia et magnalia . †deus de inuencione sancte crucis . et clauorum [198Va] ac camisie beate virginis . feni . et pannorum quibus deus in sua humanitate et infancia fuit inuolutus per ipsam venerabilem helenam †dominus fuit operatus in quibus helene omnes congratulabantur vnanimiter et in fide confortabantur . et iudei et gentiles ydolatre et heretici . de hijs multum dolebant et confundebantur Et extunc eciam °ipsius . superioribus partibus . quam plurimijs ecclesijs et monasterijs fundatis *vndique et reparatis et in hijs dei ministris de nouo institutis . in omnibus cristicolis in fide confortatis . extunc venerabilis helena de corporibus et reliquijs trium Regum °bonorum . cepit inquirere et diligenter inuestigare: Et cum de ipsorum trium Regum Regnis . et ipsorum vita . et gestis per ipsos Reges factis et ordinatis . helena plenius fuit instructa . et informata . extunc de eorum corporibus et reliquijs cepit studiosius et ardencius cogitare et diligencius laborare. Cuius desiderium implens omnipotens deus qui semper prope est omnibus inuocantibus eum in veritate .

* MS vñque.

† om. deus (G) or dominus (O).

° ipsius] in ipsis O V, ipsis K T? G. bonorum . . Regum] om. V.

a3eyn thurgh here prechynge_ For al
the peple whan they herde' what
myracles oure lorde Ihesu Crist wrou3t'
by this worshipeful queene seint E=
=leyne' of the fyndynge of the cros
and of the nayles and of oure lady
smok' and of the hey' and of the clo=
=thes that Crist was wounden Inne
in his childhode, they come to here'
and worshipede here and forsoken
her fals lawe' and toke hem to þe
lawe of god'. as seint Eleine tau3te
hem; Thanne whanne this was
done, she bygan gretelyche to enque=
=ren of the relyques of thise .iij. kyn=
=g[es]; And with grete trauayle 3ede a
boute to geten hem; So oure lorde
Ihesu Crist that euere more is redy to alle

et #quia prius ipsi helene . crucem suam ac clauos sub terra profundissime absconsa °reuelauit . ipse helene eciam corpora et reliquias trium Regum beatorum monstrauit. Quorum °duo corpora .scilicet. Melchior et Balthasar . a patriarcha Thoma et domino indorum presbitero Iohanne et alijs illarum terrarum et parcium [198^{V}b] principibus et prelatis ad ampliandum honorem dei et diuinum cultum . miraculose et studiose . impetrauit/ et quia tunc pro parte Romano imperio pertinebant . et omnes vnanimiter audierunt . et sciuerunt quanta mira et magnalia deus per helenam fuisset operatus sibi ipsorum duorum Regum corpora benigne et reuerenter tradiderunt et dimiserunt. Corpus vero Iaspar tercij Regis °Nestorini de Regno ipsius Iaspar Regis nati sub eorum potestate habuerunt et in sua nequicia et heresi . perdurantes °suum sanguinem dare resisterunt ob inuidiam et negauerunt. Nam illud ad meliorem et forciorem et maiorem insulam Indie nomine Egrisculla de qua Iasper et Rex Insule *vocabatur . suum corpus transtulerunt et secretissime absconderunt/

* MS voca[b]ur.

quia] qui O V K.

° reuelauit . . parcium] unreadable in G. duo . . Thoma et] om. V. Nestorini . . nati] om. V. suum] vsque ad O.

men that crye to hym in trouthe and in rightwisnesse. as he shewede to this hooly queene the Cros and þe nayles that were hid depe in the erthe, Right so he shewede the bo=
=dies of thise .iij. kynges to here; So this lady hadde such a loos amonge al the peple, that the patriark Tho=
=mas and Prestre Iohn wiþ conseil of othere lordes and princes ȝaue to this lady seynt Eleyne the .ij. bodies of thise .ij. kynges' Melchior and b[a]l=
=tazar' to the worshipe of god' and of the holy kynges; Te body of the thridde kynge Iaspar the Nestory=
=nes hadde bore in to the yle of Egris=
=wille; And by cause that seint E=
=leyne wolde nought that thise .iij.

°venerabilis helena dum itaque habuit duorum Regum corpora nolens ipsos tres Reges pati diuisos per multos solempnes legatos precibus importunis et muneribus multis . apud potenciores insule et ipsos *nestorinos †optinuit °et corpus thome apostoli quod tunc eciam ibidem †impetrauit pro corpore Iaspar tercij Regis dedit et permutauit. Et idem ipsum corpus thome apostoli A Nestorinis bis . est ablatum et ex certis causis . ipsis totidem restitutum. *<Et in omnibus partibus orientis non est homo cristianus catholicus vel peregrinus aut mercator visus qui dixisset se in ipsa insula.fuisse.Et corpus beati Thome apostoli vidisse:>

* MS nestornos. the passage in angle brackets has been transferred from ch.44.

† ?qs. corpus ipsius tercij regis optinuit (D).
?qs. impetrauerat (O D).

° venerabilis] rubric Qualiter helena impetrauit corpus Iaspar a Nestorinis V, chapter [xl] begins here in G. et] quod O V.

kynges shulde been departed, she ma=
=de grete menes' and grete prayeres'
and also ȝaf grete ȝiftes to þe chief
lordes of that yle of Egriswille.
And so she gat the thridde body þat
is to seye Iaspar; And for this bo=
=dy seynt Eleyne ȝaf to hem þe bo=
=dy of seynt Thomas the appostil.
the which she hadde that tyme in hir
kepynge; And this body ~~hath been~~
~~twyes~~ of seynt Thomas hath ben
twyes bore away from that yle.
and alwey restored a gayn for cer
teyne causes; And ȝe shul vn=
=derstonde that in al the Est ther is
no cristene man that seyth that he
hath been in that yle of Egriswille'
there as seynt Thomas apostil lyth'

*<Nam comune vaticinium est in #omnibus illis quod adhuc corpus [210Va] beati Thome apostoli . tres Reges debeat sequi et Colonie transferri et ibidem in perpetuum permanere/ Et quomodo et qualiter et per quem modum . hoc fieri debeat et perfici publice vaticinantur et dicunt videlicet quod adhuc veniet tempus quando hoc deo perfici placuerit quod erit et veniet adhuc archiepiscopus Coloniensis quem deus ad hoc elegerit tam prudens et potens quod ordinabit copulam matrimonialem inter filium et filiam imperatoris romanorum et imperatoris *tartarorum quos deus ad hoc elegerit et †predestinauit. Et cum ipso contractu et amicicia reddetur cristianis terra sancta . et omnia ibidem restituentur et reuertentur in bonum et in statum pristinum>

* the text on this page is from ch.44, for which MS here reads sed in presentem diem adhuc est comune vaticinium in omnibus partibus [199a] illis quod adhuc corpus Thome apostoli eis tercia vice debeat auferri Et Colonie ad trium Regum corpora transferri et ibidem perpetue permanere prout adhuc inferius audietur. MS tertarorum.

† ie. predestinauerit (O K).

omnibus] add partibus O V K T G.

---

ne hath seye hys body_ ffor it is a co=
=moun prophecie in al that contree. that
the body of seint Thomas þe apostil
shal be translated in to the Citee of Co=
=loyne. and putte to the .iij. kynges.
And in what manere this shalbe
doon, they telle and seye that in ty=
=me comynge whan god wole, ther
shal be an Erchebisshop of Coleyne.
And he shal be so wyse and witty'
and also myghty' that he shal ma=
=ke a contracte of matrimonie by twixe
the Emperoures sone of Rome and
the Emperoures doughter of Tarta=
=rie; And with this contracte and
frendshipe, the hooly lande shal be
ȝolde in to cristen mannes hondes;
In this tyme shal the body of seint

*<Et cum hijs et in hijs corpus beati Thome Apostoli ad corpora trium Regum Colonie debeat transferri Et #si talem ac tantam custodiam #nestorini beati Thome #ponant non adhibent #reuerenciam #sed propter famam ex #india . Cum itaque sint destructi et adhuc plus debeant adnichillari . et dehonestari.>

[°**capitulu**]**m** °**xl.**

ITerum dum itaque corpus Iaspar tercij Regis de Insula . portaretur et alijs Regum corporibus . iungeretur extunc talis et tanta fragrancia odoris et #suauitatis ab eis exiuit quod omnes a longinquo suauitatem °senciebant et ipso odore replebantur

* the passage in angle brackets has been transferred from ch.44.

si] ideo K, om. O V. nestorini] add corpori O V K T G. ponant] om. O V K. reuerenciam] et reuerenciam K, ex reuerencia O V. sed] sicut solebant K, sicut V? T G. india] inuidia O V K T G. suauitatis] suauitas O V K.

° capitulum xl] De translacione corporum trium Regum in Constatinopolim V, no new chapter in K G, rubric T. xl] XLI O. senciebant . . odore] om. V.

Thomas be translated and bore in to
Coleyne' and be leyde by the .iij. kyn=
=ges_ And ther fore the h[e]retykes
of this yle' the whiche been cleped
Nestorynes', take but litel heede
of this body; ne they done but litel
reuerence ther to: by cause of this
prophecie_ ¶And ȝe shul vnderston=
=de that what tyme the body of þis
kynge Iaspar was brought fro þe
yle and leyde to the bodyes of thise
othere kynges, Than ther come
out of hem so grete [a] flauour' and
a swetnesse of the odour' that al=
=le folk that were ryght fer abou=
=te felten the swetnesse of þis smel=
=lynge; thurgh which swetnesse
al the peple was fulfilled [&c] <Cap^{m}.xl.>

Et extunc venerabilis helena ipsa trium Regum corpora in loculo ditissimo in maiorem et nobiliorem filij sui ciuitatem quam fundauerat Constantinopolim que est caput grecie cum maxima exultacione et reuerencia cum alijs diuersis reliquijs quas hinc inde impetrauerat et congregauerat transportauit et ab omnibus populis ibidem ad hoc specialiter congregatis et conuocatis cum ympnis et laudibus prout decuit multum honorifice sunt recepta et ibidem in ecclesia sancte sophie . in constantinopolim °reuerenter collocata/ **Et est sciendum quod ecclesia sancte Sophie in Constantinopolim est vltra modum pre omnibus alijs ecclesijs in mundo magna et lata itaquod nauis magna omnibus velis suis explicatis et extensis in ea se posset comode . vertere et girare. Et ipsa °ecclesia sancte Sophie quod in greco** [199b] **dicitur †verbigine et vt supradictum est omnes ecclesie metropolitane et cathedrales in oriente ad sanctam Sophiam vocantur** quam constantinus fundauit et eius maximas marmoreas columpnas cum †adiutorio dei cum infante solus leuauit . et diuersis alijs ornamentis plurimis decorauit.

† i.e. verbigene (cf. Prudentius Cath. 3,2; cf. 11,18).
?om. adiutorio dei cum.

° reuerenter . . Constantinopolim] om. T, que G.
ecclesia] add vocatur ibidem ecclesia O.

[CHAPTER 40]

[T]hanne seynt
Eleyne putte thise .iij. kynges
to gidre in a Cheste' and arayed it
with grete richesses' and broughte
it in to Constantinople' with alle
ioye and reuerence. and leyde hem
in a cherche that is cleped seynt
Sophie_ And this chirche kinge Con=
=stantyn dide make; And he allone
with a litel childe sette vp alle þe
pilers of marbil in the same chir=
=che_ ¶And ȝe shul vnderstonde þat
by fore alle chirches in the worlde,
that chirche is the gretteste' [.]nd most
large' in so moche that a grete ship
with veyl and al his other appa=
=raylle streyned abrode ther Inne,
he myghte turne and wende with

Et in ipsa ecclesia est tunica domini inconsutilis et °clauus domini et pars columpne ad quam Ihesus fuit ligatus et flagellatus et quam plurime alie et diuerse.reliquie venerande de quibus grecis non est cura et temporibus lodowyci Regis.Ffrancie adhuc coronadomini spinea in ea remansit. et tunc temporis turci et Saraceni constantinopolim et imperium grecorum multum destruxerunt. Et imperator tunc auxilium sancti lodowyci implorauit qui multa perdita et deuastata . cum auxilio °dei recuperauit

---

° clauus] clauis G. dei] om. V.

oute any lette; ¶And in this chir=
=che is the Coote of god with oute
seem; and oon of the nayles of
of god; And a partie of the piler þat
Ihesus was bounde to' and scourged' and
many other reliques' of the whi=
=che the Grekes take but litel hede.
And in this chirche also was the
Coroune of thorne that Crist was
corouned with; And whanne þe
Turkes and Sarazynes come doun
in to Consta[ntino]p[le] and destroyede
a grete partie ther of, thanne the
Emperour sente to seynt lowys þat
thanne was kynge of ffraunce for
to socoure and helpe; And thanne
kynge lowys com with a stronge
honde to the Emperour' and recouerede

et pro suis expensis tunc imperator sancto lodowyco ipsam coronam spineam tradidit et obligauit et cum grecorum magna lamentacione . exultacioneque francorum **in crastino *sancti laurencij** ad nauigium fuit ducta . et ad villam parisiensem translata **quam greci adhuc recuperare sperant in presentem diem. °Iterum in hac ecclesia sancte Sophie magna stat columpna.marmorea** [199Va] **super quam stat ymago imperatoris °equestris †erea optime deaurata.**

* MS sancte.

† ie. CL aerea (enea O).

° Iterum] rubric Capitulum xlj de reliquiis trium regum qualiter erant translati Mediolanum V. equestris] a dextris G.

a3eyn the moste partie of the londes
that the Emperour hadde lost. And
for his trauayle the Emperour 3af
hym the Coroune of thorn wher=
=fore the grekes made moche sor=
=we. And so the grekes with gre=
=te Lamentacion. and þe frensshe
men with grete ioye baren this
coroune of thorn out of Con=
=stantinople the morwe after
seynt laurence day in to Parys'.
And 3it the grekes hopen to re=
=couere it a3eyn in to this day.
¶Ferthermore in this chirche of
seynt Sophie ther stant a gret
pyl[er] of marbil. vpon þe which
pil[er ther s]tant an ymage of
bras [wel]gilt vpon horse bak

8 ioye] a j has been written over the i.

et habet pomum rotundum . more imperiali . in sinistra et contra orientem rebellantibus saracenis quasi minans °dextra. Et iuxta et subtus.hanc columpnam venerabilis helena ipsorum trium Regum corpora in loculis diuersimode ornatis . honorifice et specialiter collocauit. Et cum ista trium Regum corpora in hac ecclesia et ciuitate itaque essent collocata . extunc a longinquis terris et partibus ab omnibus populis humiliter et deuote sunt visitata et longo tempore venerata. et ad eorum reliquias confluentibus deus dona sue misercordie multimode est largitus . et per ea multa mirabilia operatus. Nam omnes qui in fide et deuocione interra vel in mari detinebantur #eorum merita et eorum auxilium implorabant in quacunque tribulacione deus liberauit eos. post obitum et decessum **gloriosi.**Constantini et venerabilis helene . **Iuliano apostata . regnante**

eorum merita . . tribulacione] et eorum auxilium implorabant in quacunque tribulacione eorum meritis (O) K.

° dextra] diuersas G.

holdynge in his left h[o]nde a round
appel in maner of an Emperour.
And [m]anassynge [a3]e[yn.] þe Est[.]
wit[h hi]s right honde [to] the sa=
=razy[ne]s that reb[ellen ¶An]d by
=side v[n]der this pil[er se]int El[ey=]
=[ne le]yde the bodyes of thise .iij.
w[o]rshipeful kynges. worshipe=
[=f]ully arayed; Thanne al the pe=
=ple of al the contree aboute' co=
=me' and visited hem' and with
grete deuocioun worchiped hem'
and there they were kept alon=
=ge tyme; After the deth of þis
gloriouse Constantyn' and his
holy moder heleyne a foreseyde'
what tyme that Iulian Aposta=
=ta regnede, ther by gan a newe

extunc ydolatria et gentilitas repullulauit et grauissima persecucio gladij . in cristianos et martires temporibus longis durauit prout in passionibus diuersorum martirum . et alijs libris plenius reperitur. Et ipsa persecucione gladij contra martires cessante . extunc cepit in vniuerso mundo [199Vb] alia de nouo persecucio °hereticorum et scismaticorum diuersorum errorum contra catholicos et fideles. Et ipsa persecucio hereticorum et errorum fertur durior et amarior fuisse persecucione gladij †anterioris vt fides cristiana et catholica tanquam †triticum cribraretur . vt nullus puluis errorum in ea decetero remaneret/ et in hac tribulacione greci licet habuissent quam plurimos/sanctos et egregios doctores et romanos pontifices de grecia natos: tamen ab ecclesia Romana et articulis fidei prout inferius audietur recesserunt et sibi proprium . *patriarcham prefecerunt et elegerunt. Cui ab illo tempore in omnibus et per omnia vt nos domino pape . vsque in presentem diem obediuerunt. et in hac tempestate corpora et reliquie ipsorum trium Regum absque aliqua reuerencia et in nullius cura permanserunt/

* MS patriarchiam.

† qs. anteriori (O V K). cf. Luke 22:31.

° hereticorum . . fuisse persecucione] om. V.

persecucioun of heresie aȝeyn þe criste=
=ne feith. and also a persecucioun of
deth aȝeyns hem that wolde
mayntene the Cristen feith' and þe
lawe of Crist[.]; And in this persecu
cioun, the grekes' though it so we=
=re that they hadde many wor=
=shipeful doctoures and Bisshoppes
of the same contre of grece born,
ȝit' they fors[o]ke the lawe of ho=
=ly chirche and the feith; And cho=
=s[e]n hem a patriark by hem self.
to wh[om] th[e]y obeye' ȝit in to þis
[da]y. as w[e] done to the pope; And
in this persecucion the bodyes and
the reliques of the .iij. holy kyn=
=ges we[rre]putte at no reuerence. but
vtterly sette at noght[;] And the

vnde dominus greciam et armeniam tradidit in manus saracenorum et persarum . qui has terras multum destruxerunt quas Mauricius primus imperator Romanorum ex grecis . cum auxilio mediolanencium . °recuperauit vnde prout fertur eiusdem.imperatoris †concilio ipsorum trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs #postmodum fuerunt translata.

† ie. consilio (O V K T).

postmodum] add mediolanum K.

° recuperauit] the rest of this page and the first words of the next are unreadable in G.

S[ar]asynes and Turkes in þis
tyme wonne with stronge ba=
=tayle' th[e] londes of grece and of
Armenye. and destroyeden a gre=
te partie of tho londes_ ¶And þan
come an Emperour of Rome' þe which[·]
was cleped Mauritius; And this
Mauricius' thurgh helpe of hem
of Melane' recouerede alle þe lon=
=des aȝeyn; And as it is seyde a=
=monge men there' in that con[tree],
thurgh c[.]nseyl of the same Em=
=perour, thise .iij. kynges bodyes we=
=re translated in to Melane_ ¶Fer=
=thermore it is rad in diuerse bok[e]s'
in that contree' that ther was
an Emperour of grece which w[as]
cleped Emanuel. and þis Emperour

Et legitur quod manuel grecorum imperator Eustorgium virum religiosum et prudentem et grecum in legacione misit mediolanum #quia prudens #erat #quem in Episcopum eligerunt mediolanenses °Re [200a] uersusque ad Regem pecijt vt quoddam iocale secum ducere posset: sed quale non expressit sed.postquam Rex anuit . nominauit corpora Regum que apud imperatorem impetrauit et sic ipsa mediolanum reuerenter transportauit Et in ecclesia †speciali que nunc est fratrum predicatorum cum ympnis et laudibus cum omni populo honorifice collocauit. Vbi eciam deus ob eorum merita prout in locis prioribus multa mirabilia et virtutes operatus est

† ?read speciosa.

quia] et quia O V K. erat quem] erat et apud Imperatorem potens ipsum O V. quem . . corpora Regum que] om. K.

° Reuersusque . . que apud imperatorem] et ipsorum precibus et incitacione ipsa trium Regum corpora de quibus tunc nullus multum curauit ab Imperatore O (V).

sente to a Religious man' the which
was cleped Eustorgius' in to Me=
=lane' on a certeyn message; and
than this Religious man as[ke]de
of the Emperour the .iij. bodyes of
thise .iij. kynges; And by caus[e]
that the Emperour louede wel
this man' and also he was a Re=
=ligious and a wys man, the
Emperour graunted to hym the bo=
=dyes of thise iij. kynges. And
so this Eustorgius sente this[e .]iij.
bodyes in to Melane; [a]nd l[ey]de
hem there in a fayr ch[ir.h.]
the' [w]hich [i]s cleped th[. ffreres]
prechoures' with al solepni[te and]
worshipe; And there oure lorde
Ihesu Crist thurgh merit[es] of þise

°Anno vero domini M° C° lxiiij° Ciuitas mediolanensis Ffrederico imperatori primo Rebellauit quam imperator destruere proposuit . et circumuallauit. vnde meliores nobiliores et maiores in ciuitate paucis scientibus ipsorum trium Regum corpora secretissime absconderunt. Et cum imperator auxilio Raynaldi archiepiscopi Colloniensis . et aliorum principum et dominorum mediolanum obsedit cepit et expugnauit .

° Anno] rubric de translacione trium regum in Coloniam V.

iij. kynges wrouȝte many Miracles; f. 24a

[T]hanne afterward by processe
of tyme it happede that the Ci=
=tee of Melane bygan to reb[e]lle
aȝeyns the Emperour' þe which
was cl[e]ped ffredericus' and this
Emperour sente to the Erchebisshop
of Coleyne the which was cle=
=ped Reynald for helpe of diuerse
lordes' of the londe of Melane[,] and
thurgh helpe of this Erchebis=
=shope they toke this Citee of Me=
=lane and destroyeden a grete parr=
=tie ther of; ¶And in this tyme
the grete men of the [Citee]. toke
the bodyes of the .iij. kynges[. a]nd
hidde hem priuyliche in the erthe.
And amonge alle othere þere

Extunc Reynaldus archiepiscopus Colloniensis . palacium domini.Assonis °decurij quem Imperator pre alijs omnibus exosum habuit cepit et intrauit et ad manus suas optinuit Qui dominus asso secretum *accessum ad Reynaldum Colloniensem Archiepiscopum.pecijt qui dum securus et secrete ad Archiepiscopum . venisset ipsum #pecijt:

* MS ac cessum.

pecijt] add et promisit K.

° decurij] de Turri O.

was in this Citee a [lorde þat was]
cleped Asso; And the Emperour ha=
=tede this Asso' more than alle the
peple of the Citee; And so it hap=
=pede that in this destructioun of
the Citee, the Erchebisshop wan
this lordes paleys th[ur]gh strong
honde' and lay ther Inne a grete
whyle; And this Asso was take
an[d pu]tte in [prisoun;] Thanne þis
Asso [s]ente priuyliche by his kepe=
=[res' to] th[e Erche]bysshop of Coloyne
[and prayde t]hat he myghte come
and speke with hym; And the
[Erchebyssho]pe grauntede þat he shul=
=de [come to] hym_ So whan he was
come [t]o the E[rc]hebisshop, he by
[hyghte hym.] ȝif the Erchebysshop

vt si sibi graciam . apud imperatorem posset et vellet impetrare . extunc trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs sibi [200b] vellet dare: et absondita demonstrare. Quod cum Reynaldus Archiepiscopus colloniensis fecisset: extunc sibi reliquias dedit et demonstrauit Quas cum habuisset extunc per suos fideliores et secreciores statim versus.Colloniam direxit et destinauit.

myght[e] and wolde geten hym grace
of the Emper[our' and] hi[s loue] and
hi[s lordeshipe], h[e] w[o]lde ȝeue hym
[th.] .ii[j] bodyes of thise .iij. k[ynges]
¶A[nd] whanne the Erchebysshop
herde thi[s,] anoon he ȝede to the
Emperour' and prayede for hym'
and gat hym grace' and loue of
the Emperour_ And whan this
was done, than this lord[e] Asso
broughte priuyliche thise .iij. body=
=es of the .iij. kyng[es to t]he Erche=
=bysshop o[f Col.yne;] And than
the Erchebissho[p sen]te thise bo=
=dyes forth priuyliche by his priue
meyne a grete way ou[t] of [the]
Cite of Melane; And tha[nne] he
ȝede eft to the E[m]per[o]ur' and

quod postmodum . imperatori *indicauit. Et tunc primo ipsas reliquias ab imperatore postulauit pecijt et impetrauit: et distu[li]t prius imperatori indicare. °Nam ipsas reliquias venerandas dubitauit . se posse impetrare Et extunc Archiepiscopus ipsorum trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs Collonie publice et honorifice transtulit et ab omni populo cum ympnis et laudibus . †recepta et in.ecclesia beati Petri.ibidem sunt reuerenter collocata.

* MS in.dicauit.

† sc. sunt recepta, or om. et (C P).

° Nam . . Petri] largely unreadable in G.

and prayed hym that he wolde graui
graunte hym the .iij. bodyes of thise
iij kynges; and the Emperour graun=
=tede hem with good wille. And
the Bysshop wolde not telle þe Em=
=perour byfore, for he was in doute
whether the Emperour wolde graunte
hym his askynge or noon_ ¶And
thanne the Erchebysshop openliche
with grete solempnitee' and grete
processioun' broughte thise holy sein=
=tes the iij. kynges in to Coloyne;
And there he putte hem in a fayre
Chirche of seint P[etr]e worshpeful=
=liche; And al the peple of the Con=
tree' with al the reuerence that they
myghte' receyuede thise holy reli=
=ques; And there theyben kepte

per quas dominus ibidem . quam plurima mirabilia et virtutes in presentem diem operatur . Et a principibus et nobilibus . °de diuersis populis deuote venerantur et a longinquissimis terris et partibus et prouincijs cum maximis reuerencijs . queruntur et visitantur ¶°**legitur *autem in quibusdam libris quod postquam ipsorum trium Regum corpora de constantinopolim in Mediolanum et de oriente in occidentem fuerunt translata . quod tunc omnium hereticorum et scismaticorum errores et opiniones quibus** [200Va] **lumbardia tuscia . et apulia et vniuersa terra fuit infecta . per declaracionem . et exposicionem trium munerum que ipsi Reges domino optulerunt fuerunt confusi et #comminuti**

* MS a° (autem V K T G, eciam Hm.).

comminuti] convicti O V K T G.

° de] et O. legitur] rubric de exstirpacione hereticorum in occidente V.

and worshiped' of alle maner of
nacions' in to this day; And thus
[e]ndeth the translacioun of thise w[or=]
shipeful kynges Mechior' Baltha=
=zar' and Iaspar_

[F]erthermore it is rad in certeyn
bokes. that after the bodyes of þise
iij. kynges were translated fro Con=
=stantinople in to Melane. and fro
the Est in to the west, that than
the erroures' and the opinions' of
heretykes' and scismatikes' thurgh
the whiche lumbardie' Tusk[an]e.
and Apuley' and al the l[o]nde' was
enfe[c]t, By declaracioun and expo=
=sitioun of the .iij. ȝiftes the whiche
thise [.i]ij. kynges offreden, they
were confused and ouercomen.

ac funditus destructi prout sequitur. In auro thure et mirra . per ista tria munera gloriosa °vno eodemque cristo diuina magestas . et regia potestas et humana mortalitas intimatur. Thus enim pertinet ad sacrificium . aurum ad tributum . et mirra pertinet ad sepulturam/mortuorum. Omnia hec sancta fides cristo veraciter offerre non desinit . dum vnum eundemque °verum deum verum Regem verumque hominem #credidit/ In oblacione thuris confusus °est manicheus qui cristum vere mortuum non credebat pro nostra salute.

credidit] credit O V K T G.

° vno] in vno O V D. verum deum] om. T G. est] add Arianus qui soli patri sacrificium offerre contendebat in oblacione mirre confusus est O (V).

and destroyed in to the grounde' as
it folweth after; That is to say
Golde. Encense. and Mirre; By
thise iij. gloriouse ȝiftes is she=
=wed to oon and þe same Crist. that
been thise. Goddes Mageste. kyn=
=ger power'. and Mannes deth.
Encense perteneth to sacrifice'. Golde
to tribute. Mirre perteneth to sepul=
=ture of dede folk; And alle thise
the holy byleue cesseth neuere to of=
=fre to Crist' while he byleueth vpon
the same verray god'. kynge and
verray man_ ¶In offrynge of þe
Encense thise heretikes Manichee[s]
were confused. the whiche byleue=
=de not that Crist was verraily d[ed]
for oure heele_ ¶In offrynge of

In auro simul vtrique confusi sunt manicheus qui de semine dauid . secundum carnem natum non credit Regem et arrianus vel arrius qui °negat in diuinitate filium patri coequalem. idcirco pro infidelitatis crimine puniantur . quia ab vno diuinitas et ab altero veritas °carnis denegatur. In hisdem muneribus confusus est Nestorinus . qui cristum in duas personas diuidere nititur . cum videat magos non †alia deo . et alia #hominum °sed vni deo homini eadem munera suppliciter optulisse.

† ?read alio deo et alio (O V; alio modo et alio K).

hominum] homini O V K T G.

° negat . . puniantur] deo (deo] de V K) vnigenito (add negare K) naturalem nititur seruitatem proinde non (non] neuter K) experietur regem a quo per fidem regatur sed a (a] pro V K) quo infidelitatis crimine (crimine] crimen V) puniatur O V K. carnis] om. G. sed vni deo homini] om. O V K.

Golde were bothe Manichee and
Arian confused. that is t[o] seye
Maniche by cause he by leu[e]d nat
that Crist was kynge born flessh=
=ly of Dauid kynde; and arian
also the which deneyede the sone
to been euene with the fader in
godhede' and ther fore for blame
of her vntrowthe they were pu=
=nysshed. for that that oon de=
=neyede the godhede' and þat other
deneyede the manhede; And in
thise same offrynges thise here=
=tikes Nestorynes were confused
the whiche wolde haue deuided
Crist in to .ij. persones whanne they
say that thise iij. kynges offrede
not but oonlyche to oon god and

°Non ergo †diuidatur [200Vb] in personis qui °non est diuisus in donis propterea vnus idemque deus istis muneribus adoratur vt vnus idemque . deus et homo cognoscatur ¶°Iterum in quali et quanta reuerencia hij tres Reges qui domino munera optulerunt . et in honore habeantur in omnibus terris . et prouincijs in oriente †et ab omnibus Regibus principibus et nobilibus et omnibus populis ibidem °cognoscitur/ Et sciendum est quod presbiter Iohannes dominus indorum et omnes Reges sub eius imperio et Rex °Georgie inferioris et omnes alij Reges cristiani

† ?read dividitur (V G). ?om. et.

° Non] Nam V. non] om. T. Iterum] rubric de reuerencia quam faciunt domini orientales tribus regibus V. cognoscitur Et] venerentur O (V) (K). Georgie] add superioris et rex Georgie O V.

oon man' and to noon other god' ne
to noon other man_ Thanne was
he not departed in persones þe which
was not departed in the ȝiftes; An[d]
therfore the same oon god is wor=
shiped thurgh thise offrynges þat
he be knowe the same oon god and m[a]n.
[**A**]lso in what worshipe and how
grete honour and reuerence thise thre
kynges whiche offrede to god ȝif=
=tes, been hadde in alle londes and
prouyn[c]es. i[t] i[s] knowe there of alle
kynges' princes' Nobles' and al peple'
[i]t is to knowe that Prestre Iohn'
that is lorde of ynde' and alle the
kynges that been vnder hym.'and
the kynge of Georgie the lowere'
and alle othere kynges cristene.

14 it] I has apparently been written over i.

hij omnes in die Epiphanie sicut in die coronacionis eorum . vestimentis Regalibus et alijs ornamentis in honore trium Regum beatorum sunt induti et coronati et tribus vicibus in missis #offeruntur oblaciones videlicet in introitu misse offertorio et comunione . offerunt aurum thus . et mirram . cum maxima humilitate et deuocione/ Et alij principes et nobiles se quiuis pre alio †ornat prout est nobilitatis et °facultatis eciam offerunt ter in missis oblaciones.

† ?om. ornat.

offeruntur] offerunt O V K T G.

° facultatis] add et O.

thise alle vpon the xij^{the} day' that
we clepe the feste of the Epiphanie'
they araye hem' as kynges shul=
=de be arayed' with her Corounes
vpon her heuedes'; and othere ry=
=che ornamentz. And so the^{Y}gon to
her temple and her masse. and
thries thei offre in the tyme of
the masse; The firste offrynge is
in the bygynnynge of the masse;
The secounde is after the gospel;
And the thridde is at the post comyn
of the masse; And they offre golde'
encense' and myrre; And thise
iij. oblacions they done with grete
deuocioun. and grete mekenesse;
And alle othere lordes of lasse de=
=gree' offre also thryes in the masse

Item notandum est inquali et quanto honore et reuerencia/ hij tres Reges habeantur ab omnibus hereticis et scismaticis in omnibus prouincijs et partibus orientis qui adhuc ibidem degunt et permanserunt/ Et sciendum est quod in oriente in omnibus [201a] partibus vltramarinis fides cristiana in diuersas partes et hominum sectas est diuisa secundum homines quorum nomina subsecuntur . Nubiani Soldini Nestorini . **latini** . Indi . **Armeni** Greci . Suriani . **Georgiani** . **Iacobite** . Nicholayte . **Copti** . ysmini Maromini . Mandopoli. **Et ex hijs omnibus cristianis ibidem super omnes predictos homines et hereticos preter in eorum hereticorum propris terris et Regnis . semper °Indi . habent principatum et vocantur †proprii ibidem . latini quia missas et horas et diuinum officium cantant et legunt / et agunt in latino sicut in partibus istis**

† ?read proprie (M; propterea O V K T G).

° Indi] om. O V, latini (K) Hm.

after that her power is_ ¶Ferther=
=more alle maner cristen men that
been deuyded in diuerse parties and sec=
=tes' and holden diu[er]se opyniones'
of heresyes' As Nubiani'. Soldini'.
Nestorini. latini. Indi. Armeni.
Greci'. Suriani'. Georgiani'. Iacobite'.
Nicholaite. Cepti. ysmini. Maro=
=mini. Mandopoli. And of alle thi=
=se cristene men there, eueremore
thise men of ynde haue the prin=
=cipaltee vpon alle the for seide men
and heretykes. outake in the owne
londes and kyngdomes of the here=
=tykes; And thyse yndes been pro=
=prely cleped latynes' by cause they
red[e]'. synge' and done' her masses' hou=
=res' and diuine office' in latyn. as

sed multum solempnius in die epiphanie domini diuinum officium peragunt quam in partibus istis et cantant °euangelium ¶°Item Nubiani sunt homines de Regnis Arabie et Nubie in quibus regnauit / Melchior dominus Rex eorum **qui domino aurum °optulit.** Itaque nubiani homines de Regnis eorum #natum ipsum in fide splendide sunt secuti. **Nam sicut aurum in camino ignis positum non minuitur nec aliqua rubigine potest consumi . sic isti homines Nubiani aliqua heresi non poterant corumpi. Vnde specialiter ibidem Nubiani vocantur**

natum] nati O K.

° euangelium] add in missa per notas specialibus melodijs O, add Cum natus esset ihesus in bethleem iude etcetera K. Item] rubric de Nubianis V. optulit] add nati et hij pre ceteris Christianis in fide stabiles permanserunt et sicud Malchiar dominus rex eorum domino aurum optulit O.

in [t]his Contree. but moche more so=
=lempnely they done diuine seruice
vpon the xij^{e} day in redynge of þe
gospel' and al othere seruice. in that
contree, than in this contree_
[F]erthermore as touchynge thise
Sectes of heretikes a fore seide, The
firste secte is cleped Nubiani. and
thise been of the kyngdome of Ara=
=bie and Nubie. there as Melchior
was kynge. the which offrede to
god golde; And thise been trewe criste=
=ne men; ffor Ryght as golde that
is putte in the fyre wexeth noght
lasse ne is consumed thurgh rust,
Right so thise cleped Nubiani' mowe
nat been defouled with none here=
=sie. wherfore they been specialy cl[e]ped.

et in omnibus partibus ibidem cristianorum uolunt pre alijs habere prerogatiuam et habent pre alijs cristianis in honore sui Regis **in presentem diem. et quocumque tendunt simul.pergunt et ob specialem** [201b] **Reuerenciam in omnibus locis cristianorum habent pro se ecclesias speciales et cimiteria in quibus specialiter sepeliuntur sicut frisones aquis grani:** Et horum presbiteri cum coronis aureis vel *deauratis secundum eorum facultatem ad altare coronati accedunt reuerenter °et hoc faciunt in signum trium Regum qui domino coronati reuerenter munera optulerunt

* MS de auratis.

° et . . reuerenter] om. V.

there Nubiani' and they <haue> a special
prerogatyfe' to fore alle othere criste=
=ne men' in the honoure of her
kynge' in to this day; And whi=
=der euere that theYgoon, they go
to gidre; And for special reuerence
in alle places they <haue> her chirge and
hir chirchehawe[s] by hem self. in
the whiche they been beryed. as fry=
=ses haue in Akne; And the prestes
of hir c[o]ntree whan they gon to
the Auter, thanne they haue [Co]=
=rounes of golde' or elles ouergilte'
vpon her heuedes; And þat they doon
in tokene that the .iij. worshipe=
=ful kynges with corounes vp o[n]
her heuedes, offrede ȝif[tes] to al=
=myghty god in Bethleem_

1 haue, 7 haue] inserted in a cursive hand.

°Item Soldini sunt homines de Regnis Godolie et Saba in quibus regnauit Balthasar **qui domino *thus optulit** Nati hij pro parte fuerunt in fide corupti . et a quodam heretico nomine †Soldinis peruersi **et °habent pro parte ad ritum grecorum et partem habent heresis. et vtuntur literis caldaicis et habent per se proprium ydioma.** Et hij in partibus orientis **inter ceteros et** pre ceteris cristianis #<habentur in honore tamen> non habent talem ac tantam reuerenciam sicut Nubiani. Nam sicut ipsi fidem #plane non custodierunt seu seruauerunt

* MS thūs.

† ie. Soldinus (O V K) or Soldino (D G).

habentur in honore tamen] om. O V K T G. plane] plene O K T G.

° Item] rubric de Soldanis hereticis V. habent] add se O V K.

[T]here is also a nother secte. the
which is cleped Soldini. And thise
men been of the kyngdome of Go=
=dolie and of Saba. there as Bal=
=ta[z]ar was kynge. the whiche
offrede to god encense; But þey
were in partie corrupt in þe feith;
And they toke her name of an here=
=tyk that was cleped Soldinus; And
they haue a partye of Custume' and
partie of heresie of Greekys; And
they vse lettres of Caldee; and þey
haue a propre speche by hem self.
But thise men been not holden in
so grete reuerence amonge othere
Cristene men as the Nubianes be=
=ne; ffor they kepe not the feyth
so trewely as they done_ ffor

22 Baltazar] the z is possibly written over a y.

sed sicut balthasar dominus Rex eorum thus optulit cuius odor in igne quibuscunque mixturis alijs totaliter non tollitur nisi ipsius odor senciatur et †adoletur itaque tamen ab hijs Soldinis fides per heresim °non est totaliter abolita . licet in ipsis aliquantulum sit corupta. Et presbiteri eorum cum auro . et diaconi cum thure et subdiaconi.cum [201Va] mirra ad altare accedunt dum celebrare missam *intendunt et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres Reges domino aurum thus et mirram optulerunt

* MS in line end intendunt.

† ?qs. odoretur (O), oleat.

° non] om. G.

Right as Baltazar her kynge and
her lorde offrede encense. of þe which
whan it is medled in the fyr with
othere thynges, the odour may not
been al done a way. but that the
odour of the same be felyd and smel=
=led, Ryght so fro thise Soldynes
the feith by the heresye may not al
been done away, though in hem it
be somwhat corrupt; And here
preestes whanne they shul synge
her masses, they b[e]re gold in her
hondes to the auter; And the De=
=kene bereth encense; And the sub=
=dekene bereth Mirre; And this þey
done in tokene that the iij. kynges
offrede to god almyghty in Bethleem
golde'. encense'. and Mirre_

¶°Iterum homines de Regnis Tharsis et insule Egrisculle nati in #quibus Iaspar **Ethiops qui domino mirram optulit in omnibus partibus et terris orientis .** Nestorini vocantur **Nam aquodam heretico nomine #Nestorinus fuerunt corupti et peruersi: hij irracionabiliter a fide catholica per heresim totaliter recesserunt et apostatauerunt Nam sicut mirra quam Iaspar Rex coram domino optulit nullis alijs mixturis potest obdulcorari: sic hij nestorini a nullis doctoribus vel predicatoribus**

quibus] add regnauit K. Nestorinus] Nestorius O K T.

° Iterum] rubric de nestorinis V.

[**A**]lso ther is a nother secte. the f. 25^{V}b
whiche been of the kyngdome of
Tharse. and of the yle of E<g>riswil=
=le' ther as Iaspar was kynge Ethi=
=ope. the which offrede to god Mir=
=re; And in al the Est the men of þat
contree been clep[e]d Nestorines; and
they tooke her name of an heretyk'
which was cleped Nestorius; And
by hym they were corrupt; And
peruerted; And thise vnresonably
wente a wey and forsoken þe feith
of holy chirge by her heresye; ffor
as Mirre the which Iaspar kynge
offrede to god' with no manere of
medlynges' may be made swete,
Ryght so thise Nestorynes' for no
doctoures techynge' prechynge' [[ne counceil]]

36 the words in double brackets are in another hand.

ab eorum heresi . nunquam potuerunt vel adhuc possunt reuocari. et hos tres Reges in nulla habent penitus reuerencia. sed quando Episcopi eorum consecrant et ordinant presbiteros recipiunt ab eis °sacramentum quod omnes consiliarios et fautores debeant in omnibus missis eorum anathematizare et excomunicare quorum consilio et auxilio ipsis.corpus Iaspar Regis fuit #oblatum. Et hij in omnibus partibus orientis omnibus alijs cristianis sunt exosi et despecti et eorum heresi circa quadraginta Regna sunt infecta. Et sunt pro maiori parte ethiopes nigri [201Vb] et in terris eorum et °Regnis °in ecclesijs eorum pingunt deum et suam matrem et

oblatum] ablatum O V K T, G unreadable.

° sacramentum . . oblatum Et] unreadable in G. Regnis] om. G. in ecclesijs eorum] om. T.

~~gynge~~ they myghte nogh[t ne] ȝit'
ne mowe nogh t' be turned from
her heresye; And also they ha=
=ue this thridde kynge in no ma=
=ner reuerence; But whan they
ordeyne and make any preestes,
they mak[e] hem swere' whan þey
goon to masse' to curse alle men
that were of conseil or helpyn=
=ge to done a wey the body of
her kynge Iaspar; And they been
hated and despised of alle othere
cristene men in alle parties of the
Est_ And for the more partie they
been blake yndes; And in her
londes and kyngdomes they do
peynte in her cherches the yma=
=ges of god' and his moder' and

tres Reges et sanctum Thomam nigros et diabolos albos . in despectum aliorum prout inferius plura de ipsis audientur/ °Item indi de Regnis presbiteri Iohannis nati . sunt boni cristiani **et #habent patriarcham qui Thomas vocatur cui ipsi in omnibus et per omnia . obediunt vt nos °domino pape et presbitero Iohanni obediunt vt nos imperatori vel Regi. Et horum amborum habitacio est in ciuitate Suwella †qua ipsi tres Reges decesserunt et °de sepulcro fuerunt recepti et ad alia loca deportati.**

† ie. in qua (P K).

habent] add per se (O) V K T G.

° Item] rubric de Indis bonis christianis V. domino . . vt nos] om. G. de sepulcro] in sepulcrum V.

the .iij. kynges. and seynt Thomas
blake; And in the despyte of oþer
men they peynte the deuelles al
le whyte' as ȝe shul heren mo=
=re there of her after_

Also ther is a nother secte þe
whiche been cleped Indi. and þise
been of prestre Iohñis londe'. and
they been goode cristene men; And
they haue by hem self a Patriark
as it is afore sayde' which is cle=
=ped Thomas' and to hym they o=
=beyen' as we done to the pope' and
to prestre Iohñ' as we done to the
Emperour' or to the kynge; And þise
bothe dwelle in the Citee cleped Se=
=wille in the which the .iij. kynges
deyede. and fro thenne were trans=

24 also] both the rubrication mark and the rubric appear.

Et dum istorum Indorum episcopi ordinant presbiteros extunc benedicunt ignem in quem *ponunt ferrum acutissimum et cum ipso ferro benedicto et acuto feruentissimo scindunt presbiteros quos ordinant per frontem et nasum.deorsum vsque ad ossa nuda. et hoc faciunt in signum quod spiritus sanctus in igne descendit in discipulos. Et ex hijs scissuris presbiteri in partibus illis discernuntur et cognoscuntur sicut in partibus istis coronis rasis. Et horum presbiteri dum missas celebrant

* MS ponn.

=lated' and bore in to othere places' as
it is afore sayde; And whan Bys=
=shoppes of thise yndes ordeyne
and make preestes, thanne they
take a sharpe yren and put[te] it
in the fyre and blessen it. and þan
with that sharp yren they cutten
the preestes' whiche they make in
the forheued' and vpon the nose'
vn to the bare bone; And this they
done in tokene. that the holy goost
come doun amonge the disciples in
fyre; And by thise Cuttynges the
preestes in that contree been kno=
=we. ryght' as preestes been knowe
in this contree by her Corounes
shauen; And whan thise preestes
seye masse they hange a coroune

pendunt super altare coronam auream **vel deauratam.** Et **extunc** presbiteri diaconi et subdiaconi **ex °variis vijs separatim °reuerenter** ad altare accedunt. et hoc faciunt in signum . quod tres Reges [202a] de tribus Regnis #in vijs in Bethleem ad dominum adorandum ad presepe in vnum stella duce simul conuenerunt/ °Item presbiteri grecorum sunt vxorati **et habent longos crines** et non credunt spiritum.sanctum a patre et filio procedere ~~**sed solum a patre et filio proceedere**~~ sed solum a patre

in] et O V K.

° variis] tribus O V, tribus partibus et K. reuerenter] om. G. Item] rubric de grecis V.

of golde' or ouer gilte' ouer the au=
=ter; And thanne the preestes' de=
=kenes' and subdekenes' goon reuer=
=entliche by diuerse weyes' to the au=
=ter' euerich by hym self; And this
they done in tokene' that the thre
kynges that metten sodeynlyche
togider in an hye weye' the which
was departed in to .iij. weyes; And so
thurgh ledynge of the sterre' they
ȝede in to Bethlem' and offrede ȝif=
=tes to god almyghty_
[A]lso ther is a nother secte the
which is cleped Greci. and her pres=
=tes haue wyues. and they haue
longe heer; And they byleue in þe
fader' and in the sone' but not
in the holy goost; Also the seye þat

Item non credunt esse °purgatorium °in hijs articulis ab ecclesia Romana sunt diuisi et dum missam celebrare intendunt extunc scindunt a pane fermentato hostiam quadratam consecrandam . quam indiscum aureum vel argenteum ponunt et super illam oblatam ponunt stellam in °modum flexam cum pannis odoriferis et mundissimis tectam. Et post offertorium ponunt discum cum oblata et stella super caput et cum turribulis et candelis cum maxima reuerencia °ecclesiam circumeunt vsque ad altare. et extunc omnis populus in ecclesia pronus cadit interram

---

° purgatorium] add et O. in . . diuisi et] om. G. modum] add tripedis O V, medium K. ecclesiam] the rest of this page and the beginning of the next is unreadable in G.

that ther is no purgatorie; And
whanne they synge masse' þan
they cutte a shyuer of breed' and
that is made foure square. and
this breed they putte in a dissh of
golde' or of siluer'. and a boue þat
they leye a sterre. and that is hee=
=led with a fayr whit cloth; And
at the offretorie of the masse, þan
they take the dissh with the oost and
with the sterre' and setten it an heigh
vpon her heued. and so with sencers'
and with candeles' they go aboute
the cherche with grete reuerence' and
aȝeyn to the auter; And than alle
the peple falleth doun to the groun=
=de' and done worshipe to þe sacrifice:
And this they doon in tokene þat thise

et faciunt hoc in signum quod tres Reges cum muneribus dominum exquisierunt quos stella ad presepe perduxit °Item °**Syriani** sunt homines de Regno °Indie nati. nam illa terra circa ierusalem que olim °india vocabatur nunc °Sirus vocatur **vnde ipsi homines °Siriani nuncupantur.** et non habent multum de heresi et in partibus illis cristiani de cinctura vocantur quia panno lineo sunt cincti in prerogatiuam quod de Regno °Indie sunt nati Et hij vigiliam beate Barbare °in Babiloniam vbi soldani [202b] quiescunt cum maximo gaudio sicut in partibus istis vigiliam sancti Martini deducunt

---

° Item] rubric de Symanis hereticis V. Syriani] Simani V K. Indie(1)] Iudee some MSS. india] Iudea O V. Sirus] Siria O D, Syma V, Sims K. Siriani] Symani V K. Indie(2)] Iudee O V. in Babiloniam vbi soldani quiescunt] cuius corpus in Babilonia Soldani quiescit O V K.

iij kynges with grete ȝiftes soughte
god almyghty in Bethleem. And
thurgh ledynge of the sterre come to
the manger' there he lay. And there
they fille doun and worshiped hym;
[A]lso ther is a nother man[er]e of secte
which is cleped Syriani. and thise
been of ynde bore; ffor that londe
aboute Ierusalem the which of olde ty=
=me was cleped ynde, is now cle=
=ped Syrie. and so thise men been cle=
=ped Syrians; But thise haue but ly=
=tel of heresyes amonge hem; And þey=
=done grete solempnite to seinte Bar=
=bre and waken al hir nyght' as men
in this contree done vpon seynt Io=
=hannes nyght; And thanne euerych
frende goth to othere and bereth dy=

et vnus amicus mittit alteri *caulium et aliarum herbarum semina que in ipso anno in ortis debent seminari. Et hij coram Iudicibus eorum iurant per euangelia et sanctos tres Reges sicut Iuratur in partibus istis ad sanctos in iudicijs et hoc faciunt in honore trium Regum beatorum . quia in Regno †Indie vnde ipsi sunt nati dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt °**Item Armeni sunt °cristiani strenuissimi et multos antiquos errores postposuerunt et ritus peruersos iam dimiserunt. Nam in vigilia pasche carnes comedere consueuerunt dicentes quod dominus sabbato surexit a mortuis.**

* MS caulum.

† ?read Iudee (O V, lac. D).

° Item] rubric de Armenis hereticis. cristiani] add in armis O V.

=uerse seedes' a boute the whiche shul
be sowe in gardynes; And thise men
whane they shulle swere to fore the
Iustice for any cause, thanne they
swere by the gospelle and by the
.iij. kynges; And this theY done in
tokene that thise .iij. kynges sough=
=ten the .iij. kynges in the londe of
the Iewes_

Also ther is a secte which been
called Armeny; And thise been stron=
=ge cristene men'; and many olde er=
=roures and custumes they haue
left' and putte a way; ffor why
vpon esterne euen they were wo=
=ned to ete flessh. seyinge þat god
aroos from deth to lyue the satir=
=day; And also her preestes whanne

10 Also] both the rubrication mark and the rubric appear.

Et presbiteri in consecracionibus ad vinum oleum addiderunt. sed nunc cotidie ad fidem ecclesie RomAne accrescunt Et episcopi eorum et presbiteri ab episcopis °latinis consecrantur et ordinantur et eorum missas et prefaciones cantant °melodia latinorum et ipsi Armeni indifferenter vtuntur #priorum habitu vestimentorum et pilleis in capite in presentem diem in modum et formam prout tres Reges fuerunt vsi et induti quando in Ierusalem dominum quesierunt et in Regnis eorum sunt vsi dum vixerunt/

priorum] per omnia O V K T G.

° latinis] latini G. melodia] Mediolani G.

they sacre her masse, thanne they
putte oyle to the wyn; But now
euery day they encrese' and turne
to the feith of the Chirche of Rome;
And also her Bysshoppes and pr[e]estes
been made and ordeyned and sac[r]ed
of Bysshoppes that been latynes
And her masses and her preface they
synge melodiousely in latyn; And
thise Armenyes vsen in to this day
her habite in chothynge and ca[p]pes
vpon her heuedes lyke' and in the
same forme' and manere as the .iij.
kynges vsede what tyme they co=
=me and soughte god in Ierusalem' and
as they vseden in her contree why=
=le they lyueden_

[A]lso ther is a nother secte which

°Item Georgiani sunt homines de Regno Ge [202Va] orgie superiori nati. Et hij pro magna parte habent se ad ritum grecorum sed in heresi non sunt obstinati et vocantur ibidem Georgeani. Nam quocunque tendunt semper in turmis vt frisones et vngarij simul incedunt et semper habent vexillum cum ymagine beati Georgij depictum. Et sunt cristiani in armis strenuissimi et sunt vicini ciuitati Micee vbi habetur corpus Machameti.saracenorum prophete

---

° Item] rubric de Georgianis V.

is cleped Georgiani; And thise been
of the kyngdome of Georgie the hey=
=ere; And thise for the more partie haue
amonge hem the Custume and
the vsage of grekes; But they be
nat obstinat in heresie; and they
been cleped there georgiens. for why
where euere that they go or whi=
=der they goon, euermore th[e]y goon in
grete companyes; ryght as ffris[e]s
or hungaries done; And eueremore
they haue bore to fore hem a baner
depeynted with an ymage of seynt
George. and they been cristene' and
stronge in armes; And theY be dwel=
=lynge neigh the Citee cleped Micee
where that the body of Machomete
lyth which was the prophete of the

et habent per se proprium ydioma. Et habent Archiepiscopum qui est in monte syna in claustro sancte katherine . cui ipsi per omnia obediunt vt nos domino pape. et ipsorum religiosi habent se ad ordinem sancti antonij . vel Macharij. et per omnem terram soldani transeunt sine tributo vel impedimento °vel vicinis suis °alijs saracenis °sunt amicabiliores et miciores Et vbicunque incedunt religiosi . vel seculares semper cantant canticum de tribus bonis Regibus et eorum meritis et signis/

° vel] vt O K, et G. alijs] om. G. sunt] sint O V K.

Sarasynes; And they haue a propre
langage by hem self; Also they
haue an Erchebisshop' the which
is in the mount of Sinay in the
Abbey of seint katerine. And to
hym they obeye in alle thynges.
as we done to þe pope; And her
religioun is of the ordre of seynt
Antonye' or of seynt Macharie.
And they gone thurgh out the
Sowdans lande with oute any
lette or tribute payinge; And they
been more frendly and more esy
to othere Sarazins, than to her
neighbores; And wher euere they
gone' bothe the religiouse men and
the seculers, they synge a songe
of the merites' a tokenes of thise

°Item sunt alij cristiani qui eciam georgiani vocantur qui sunt nati de Regno Georgie inferioris quod nunc Regnum aboas vocatur et dicunt quod sit terra #perosa montosa et olim Armenia maior vocabatur Et in hac terra est mons super quem post †diliuium archa noe qui [202Vvb] euit et dicunt quod *pre niue et alijs causis horribilibus ad ipsum montem non sit via vel accessus. sed eius cacumen vltra et supra omnia aliorum moncium cacumina discernatur et videatur #vt super huius montis cacumen apparet quoddam lignum nigrum . sicut sit arbor combusta.magna

* MS preniue.

† ie. diluvium.

perosa] per omnia O V K T G. vt] Et O V K T G.

° Item] rubric de Georginis inferioribus V.

thre kynges_

[A]lso ther is a nother maner secte
of cristen men' the whiche beey cle=
=ped also Georgiani' of the kyngdom
of Georgie the lowere' the which is
now cleped the kyngedome of Ab[o]as:
And they seyn it is a londe al ful of
mountaynes; And somtyme it was
cleped Armenye the more; And in this
londe ther is an hille vp on þe which
Noes ship abood after the flood;
And they seyn what for snowe' and
othere h[o.]rible causes ther is no
weye' ne goynge vp' to that hille.
And that hille passeth in heyghthe
alle the hilles in the lande; And vp
on the t[o]p of the hille ther semeth
a grete blak tree; And men of that

et dicunt et credunt incole terre illius illud lignum ex archa noe adhuc ibidem permansisse. Et in hac terra est quedam alia terra . que ibidem henissen vocatur et est in longitudine °et latitudine circa quinque miliaria. et per istam terram transit fluuius. et est °tali ac tanta caligine et nebula .°turbida sita . quod in mense Augusti in meridie sol antequam.ipsam terram pertranseat nunquam potest videri vel discerni. Et dicunt homines et incole regni illius quod in aliquo libro non sit scriptum vel vnquam auditum quod aliquis homo ipsam terram.tenebrosam intraret vel exiret: tamen ad tractum baliste

---

° et latitudine] om. G. tali] in tali O V. turbida] tenebrosa O.

londe byleueth that it is Noes ship'
and there abydeth; And in this lon=
=de ther is a nother londe' the which
is cleped there honissen. and it is of
lengthe and brede of .v. Myle or ther=
=aboute; And by this londe th[er] passet[h]
a flood' and it is with so grete [de.k]
nesse byset' and with so grete a clowde
couered and closed' that in the Monthe
of August in the myddel of the day,
the sonne may nat be seye as longe
as it is ouer that place'; And the
men of that kyngedome seyn that
it was neuere:ne seye wryte in no
booke' that euere any man entrede or
come' in to that derke londe; ne' come
out ther of; Natheles as fer fro þat
place' as men may shete with an ar=

est ipsa terra ab alijs hominibus et incolis undique circumhabitata. Nam °ante illam sunt loca multa vberima et pascuosa et non est aliquod obstaculum vel impedimentum illam terram.tenebrosam intrandi °vel exeundi nisi solummodo caligo et nebula.densa Et in ipsa terra tam tenebrosa est habitacio humana nam [203a] in ipsa frequenter audiuntur hinnitus equorum et cantus gallorum et cum fluuio qui per ipsam terram †transcendit descendunt ligna et stramina et huiusmodi alia manibus humanis facta et tractata. Et legitur inpartibus illis quod temporibus Eraclij

† qs. transit (O V).

° ante] circa O G. vel exeundi] om. G.

blast' al aboute it is enhabited
with other peple of the londe'; And
to fore that derke londe ther been
many plentiuouse pastures'; and
ther is none obstacle' ne lettynge'
but alle men mowe entre in to
that derke londe'; outake onlyche
the derknesse and the thykke clou=
=de; And in this derke londe ther
dwellen men. ffor why ther is
herde out of that place neyyn=
=ge of horses'. and crowynge of
Cokkes; And also ther cometh
doun in the water fro thenne bo=
=the wode and strawe' and othere
maner thynges made of mannes
hondes; And it is rad in that con=
=tree that in the tyme of Eraclie

Romanorum imperatoris dum Machometus et saraceni potenter °eripuissent †et cristianos vndique interfecissent et effugassent . quod cristiani de °illis partibus et terris ad °aliam terram montosam fugissent. quos cum saraceni in °omnibus circumobsedissent . quod ad dextram siue ad sinistram non potuerunt declinare . extunc cristiani auxilium dei inuocabant °et per merita trium Regum beatorum qui tunc temporis in oriente et in vniuerso mundo venerabantur . quod deus eorum meritis ipsis subueniret et liberaret. Extunc statim †loco vbi saraceni simul cum vxoribus et paruulis ac pecoribus prout ibidem ad permanendum perpetue venerant fuerunt castrametati et congregati . ipsum locum tunc nebula tam densa et caligo tenebrosa operuit et °artum dedit . quod ab illo tempore nunquam aliquis eorum exiuit . et alius postmodum homo nunquam intrauit in presentem diem

† ?qs. cristianos et. ?qs. locum (O; loca G).

° eripuissent] erupissent O V K. illis partibus et] alijs O. aliam] illam O. omnibus circumobsedissent] montibus obsedissent O. et] vt O. artum dedit] circumdedit O D G.

which was Emperour of Rome,
whan Machomete ande Sarazyns
tooke Cristene men and kylde hem
on euery side and dryue hem a=
=wey out of that contree in to
a nother londe ful of hilles; and
there the sarazins bysegede hem
al aboute that they myghte nat
passe oo weye nor other; And
thanne thise cristene men prayede
to god of helpe; and anoon her
prayere was herd; ffor a noon
god closede alle thise sarazins' with
her wyues' children' and beestes'
to gidre with so derke' and so þik=
=ke a cloude and made hem so streyte
a weye, that in<to> this day ther c[a]m
neuere man out. ne neuere man entre=

Quare cristiani de Regno illo qui eciam Georgeani °inferiores vocantur quocunque pergunt vel transeunt in turmis sicut frisones incedunt cum vexillis in quibus ymagines ipsorum trium Regum facte sunt vel depic [203b] te . in hodiernum diem . quia eorum meritis deus tam euidenter et tam miraculose eos liberauit ¶°Item Iacobite sunt cristiani heretici . hinc inde in diuersis terris et Regnis inter alios homines habitantes °a quodam heretico nomine *Iacobus fuerunt peruersi

* MS $Iacob_3$.

° inferiores] om. G. Item] rubric de Iacobitis V.

a] Et a O V.

=de ther Inne; wherfore thise cristene
men that been Georgianes the lo
were whider euere they goon or
passe, they gone in grete compa=
=nyes as ffryses; And they haue
bore to fore hem baners depeynted
with ymages of the .iij. kynges
in to thi[s] day; And for that god
thurgh th[e] merytes of hem dely=
=uerede hem so myraculously and
so openly they vse this in<to> þis day

Also ther is a nother secte which
is cleped Iacobite; And thise been
heretykes cristene' and dwelle in
diuerse kyngdomes and londes amon=
=ge othere men; And they were per=
=uerted by oon which was cleped
Iacob; And thise byleue nat in the

Et hij non credunt sanctam trinitatem . sed unitatem . cuius signo ante se faciunt signum sancte crucis cum vno digito. Et horum presbiteri.diaconi.et subdiaconi stant simul in altari . et secundum ritum eorum pariter recipiunt comunionem et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres Reges simul et semel domino in presepio munera optulerunt ¶°Item Maroniti sunt cristiani heretici **a quodam heretico nomine Maro.corupti eciam hinc inde . in diuersis Regnis et terris habitantes dispersi.** Et horum presbiteri diaconi et subdiaconi sunt vxorati. et per totum annum nisi *in festo.Pasche . et natiuitatis °domini . non celebrant missas nisi de sancto Thoma . et tribus Regibus alternatim. . . .

* MS infesto.

° Item] rubric de Maronitis V. domini] unreadable from here to the end of the page in G.

trini[t]ee; And in tokene her [o]f they
blesse hem but with oo fynger;
And her preestes' dekenes' and sub=
=dekenes' whan they done masse, þey
stonden alle at the auter to gidre'
and after her custume they receyue
the sacrament to gidre; And this [þey]
done in tokenynge that the .iij. kyn=
=ges hool to gidre offreden to g[o]d in
the manger her ȝiftes_
[**A**]lso ther is a nother secte whiche
been cleped Maronici. the whiche
were corrupt by an heretyk that
was cleped Maro; And they in di=
=uerse londes and kyngedomes b[een]
disparpled heere and there; And her
preestes and her dekenes and sub=
=dekenes haue wyues and the sey

Item in vigilia Epiphanie domini . post solis occasum . extunc quiuis amicus vadit ad domum.amici vel cognati cum candela ardenti. et semper in introitu domus dicit . bona dies sit uobis. et si aliquis diceret bonum vesper vel bona nox #sit pro eo ipsum in iudicio pro maxima iniuria #conuenirent et accusarent. et itaque †per totam noctem.epiphanie cum maxima leticia . et solempnitate de domo ad domum eundo comedendo et bibendo °atque saltando cum candelis ducunt *insompnem. Et hoc faciunt in #memoriam quod stella ardens que in natiuitate domini apparuit vsque ad epiphaniam . et per illud tempus tres Reges et eorum comitatum . in Bethleem duxit et precessit quibus non erat aliqua nox . sed cum immensa.claritate . eis vna dies videbatur [206a] °Iterum in die Epiphanie omnes cristiani incole et peregrini scismatici et heretici de longinquis partibus [cum]eorum Episcopis . abbatibus presbiteris . et religiosis et ordinatis cum crucibus.argenteis turribulis . et candelis

* MS in solempnem.

† ?om. per (G).

sit] add vobis O V (K). conuenirent et accusarent] conueniret et accusaret O V K. memoriam] signum D.

° atque saltando] et itaque salutando O. Iterum] rubric de visitacione Iordanis in Epyphania cum crucibus V.

good nyght, he wolde accuse hym
a fore the Iustice of the lawe as he
hadde done hym a grete trespas;
And so they wake al this nyght
and goon from house to house and
ete and drynke and daunce. and
bere candeles in her hondes. in to=
=kene of that sterre that apperede
whan crist was bore. and ledde þe
iij. kynges and alle her hostes in
thise dayes in to Bethleem; and
ther was no nyght in this tyme
but it was al oon day to hem; Al=
=so the xij^{e} day al maner of cristene
men what secte he be, they come
fro fer contrees with her byssho=
=pes and othere religious with cros=
=ses of siluer and sencers; And

vadunt et perueniunt ad Iordanem qui distat a Ierusalem ad quinque miliaria parua et extunc omnibus cristianis scismaticis et hereticis iuxta Iordanem congregatis . extunc queuis pars cristianorum stat simul in loco speciali et tunc magno silencio facto in populo ponunt reuerenter cruces in terram et extunc queuis pars cristianorum eciam quoruncunque.ydiomatum . sit vel linguarum legunt ibidem †in latino illud euangelium . Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem et lecto euangelio tunc queuis pars crucem suam cum maxima reuerencia et deuocione adorant . et oblaciones offerunt reuerenter secundum quod #queuis est facultatis . in signum trium Regum . qui tunc domino munera.optulerunt.

† ?om. in latino.

queuis] quiuis O V K T G.

---

so þey goon to the water of flum. f. 28a

Iordan the which is from Ierusalem
.V. Myle; And whanne al þe pe=
=ple is come to the water, thanne
euery partie that is to say euery sec=
=te stondeth to gider in a certeyn
place by hem self; And thanne
euery secte taketh his cros and leyn
it doun to the grounde. and reden
this gospel euery secte in his owne
tonge. that is to say. Cum natus
esset Ihesus in Bethleem. And
whan this gospel is radde than
euery partie with grete deuocioun and
reuerence worshipeth his cros
and offreth ther to as euery man
is of power; And this is done
in mynde and tokene of the thre

26, 33 cros] a majuscule c has been written over the initial c apparently by a later hand.

Extunc vna pars post aliam . ad ripam Iordanis ad locum quo baptizatus fuit Ihesus ordinatim procedunt. Et tunc queuis pars legit eciam in latino euangelium in hunc modum secundum Iohannem./In illo tempore °venit Ihesus a galilea ad Iohannem vt baptizaretur ab eo in hoc Iordane in isto loco et cetera. Et lecto euangelio benedicunt aquam et crucem baptizant. extunc omnes claudi ceci et infirmi [206b] quorum maxima multitudo tunc ibidem conuenit . et portantur nudi in Iordanem °se mergunt et balneantur.

° venit . . vt] venit huc . . vt hic O. se . . Iordane] om. V.

kynges that offreden ȝiftes to g[o]d
god almyghty; After this they gon
alle a processioun to the place there
crist was baptized of seint Iohn̄
Baptist. and ther[e] they rede in la
latyn this gospel. In illo tempore
venit ihesus a Galilea ad Iohannem
vt baptizaretu[r] ab illo in hoc
Iordane in isto loco. This is to say
On a tyme oure lorde Ihesu come fro
Galile to se seynt Iohn̄ to be bap=
=tized of hym in this Iordan in this
place_ ¶And whanne this gospel
is radde, they blesse the water' and
wasshe the crosses in the same wa=
=ter_ And thanne syke' men and blyn=
=de' gon naked in to the water and
wasshe hem and been al hool of

°**extunc ex Iordane aquam ad longinquas partes portant et mittunt que pertotum.annum manet incorupta. et ex ea infirmi bibunt vel lauantur quorum plurimi in honorem dei sanitates consecuntur.** Et itaque peracto iuxta Iordanem ordinatim diuino officio: *extunc omnes partes cristianorum ad propria pacifice recedunt. **Et eciam est ibidem tunc magna custodia armatorum exparte Soldani . ne fiant ibi alique rixe . vel discordie seu conspiraciones/** et inter Iordanem et Ierusalem est quoddam paruum desertum quod ibidem montost vocatur et in ipso deserto Iohannes baptista

* MS Et tunc.

° extunc ex Iordane aquam] et lauantur quorum quamplurimi ex fide sanantur et tunc omnes homines habent flasculas vel vasa in que recipiunt aquam benedictam de Iordane quam O.

her siknesses; And of this water
is bore in to fer contrees. the which
men kepe thurgh the ȝere. and it is
not corrupt; And ther of syke.
men drynke' or bathen hem ther with.
wher thurgh they been al hool; And
whanne this is done, thanne euery
man and partie goth home aȝeyne in
to his own[e] contree that he com
fro; And al this mene tyme ther
is there a grete kepynge of men of
armes on the Sowdones by halfe'
that ther falle there none debates'
ne discordes' ne noon conspiracie;
¶And bytwix[e] this Iordan. and
Ierusalem is a l[ite]l wildernesse þe which
is clep[ed M]ontost; And in this
wildernesse seynt Iohñn Baptis[te]

habitauit et #penitenciam predicauit. et ibidem venit Ihesus ad Iohannem vt ipsum in Iordane baptizaret et in hoc deserto Ihesus quadraginta diebus et noctibus ieiunauit. **et ibidem eum dyabolus temptauit. et iuxta Iordanem contra locum quo baptizatus fuit Ihesus ad tractum baliste . est monasterium ordinis sancti.Macharij cuius monachi brachium sancti Iohannis dicunt se habere. Quia Iordanis in vero et comuni suo fluxu et via est circa duodecim passus †lata. et habet multum limosum fundum et ripas altas et palludes** [206^{V}a] **nec habet aliqua vada nisi in loco in quo Ihesus baptizatus est**

† ie. latus (O).

penitenciam] om. D.

dwellede and prechede; And there
oure lorde Ihesu cam to seint Iohñn to
be baptized of hym; And the same
desert god al myghty fasted xl. day=
=es and xl. nyghtes; and there the
deuel temptede hym; And by side
Iordan aȝeyns the place there god
was baptized. and at space of þe
draught of an arblast fro thenne,
ther was a Mynstre of seint Ma=
=charie. of the which abbey þe mon=
=kes seiden, that they hadde þe arme
of seint Iohñn_ And the water of
Iordan is in brede in his comoun flo=
=de and wey of xij. pases broode.
And it hath a wosy grounde. and
heye bankes; And it hath no foor=
=the, but at the place there crist was

et ibidem eciam filij israel sicco pede transierunt quando Ierico *destruxerunt. sed Iordanis aliquando ex aquis pluuialibus de monte libani et alijs montibus venientibus tantum inundat et crescit quod fines suos vsque ad istud monasterium excedit quod †exportare posset naues †°honustas et ideo monasterium a Iordane tantum est translatum. Et oritur Iordanis a radice montis libani ex duobus riuis quorum vnus °est maior altero qui duobus locis in °mare galilee incidunt et aperte per illud mare transeunt. °Et eis in vno fluuio congregatis extunc Iordanis vocatur

* MS dexstruxerunt.

† qs. portare (O V K). ie. onustas (O K G).

° honustas] multas V. est maior altero] Jor et alter Dan vocatur O. mare galilee] mari Galico G. Et eis in vno fluuio congregatis] et in vnum fluuium Et O (V), Et extunc in vnum fluuium concurrunt et K.

baptized; And there the children
of Israel wente ouer with dreye
feet whan they destroyede Ierico;
And somtyme this Iordan waxeth
and aryseth of watres and rey=
=nes whiche comen fro the mount
of liban and othere hilles, that
it passeth in heyghte vn to that
Mynstre that it myghte bere shp=
=pes charged; And ther fore this
Mynstre was translated thennes;
¶And the heued of Iordan by gyn=
=neth vnder the foot of this hille
of lyban of .ij. Ryueres. and þat
one is more than that other. and
in .ij. places theYfalle in to the see
of Galile and openly passen by thil=
=ke see; And whan they been gadred

et °durat fluxus Iordanis ad viginti quatuor miliaria istius patrie °et a loco in quo baptizatus fuit ihesus incidit †ad mare maledictum et vltra non apparet. Et questio est in partibus °istis quare aqua tam benedicta intrat in aquam tam.maledictam et dicunt quidam quod in suo introitu . et °fluxu a terra absorbetur. Nam aliquando Iordanis tantum crescit et inundat . quod esset inpossibile °ipsum mare intrare quod fines suos non excederet °et °intraret. Et alij dicunt quod aqua Iordanis tam benedicta †propterea intrat aquam [206^{V}b] tam maledictam . quod maledictio vnius per benedictionem alterius temperetur

† qs. in (O K). ?om. propterea (M).

° durat] distat K. et(1)/a loco in quo baptizatus fuit ihesus] trs. K. istis] illis O. fluxu] influxu O G. ipsum mare intrare] si ipsum mare intraret O. et(2)] si K, lac. D. intraret] inundaret O.

to gidre in oon flood, than it is cle=
=ped Iordan; And this flood of Iordan
lasteth .xxiiij. Myles of this contre
And fro that place ther god was
baptized, it falleth in to the cursed
see. and it appereth not after; And
it is a questioun in this contre why
so hooly water entreth in to so cur=
=sed water; And somme sayn that
in his entrynge and flowynge the
erthe swolweth it in; ffor why
somtyme this Iordan wexeth and
encreseth, that it were impossible
that see to entre but he excedede
and passede his endes; And somme
sayn that for as moche as the
water of Iordan that is so hooly
entreth in to so cursed water, ther=

et sic vtrumque est credendum. Nam °mare mortuum siue maledictum †de quo Sodoma et Gomorra Sabaim et Adama . et alie ciuitates et ville et castra steterunt que #dominus subuertit est circa lxxx^ta miliaria istius patrie longum et latum/ Et †nulla creatura viuens pre *maledictione eius in ea reperitur et dum °veniens #ad illud cum tempestate transit . extunc homines per maximum spacium circumhabitantes habitacula eorum concludunt nec °ex tunc aliqua pecora exire permittunt alioquin ex eius intollerabilissimo et pessimo fetore #inficerentur

* MS maladicione.

† qs. quo (O V), super quo (G), vbi (D). ?read nullus christianus.

dominus] deus O V K T G. ad] per (O) V K (T), lac. G. inficerentur] interficerentur O (D) T.

° mare] om. G. veniens] ventus (veniens) O, ventus vehemens K. ex tunc] exeunt nec O K.

=fore holynesse of that oon tempreth
the cursednesse of that other; and
so been bothe to leue_ And ȝe shul
le vnderstonde that the dede see or
cursed where Sodom and Gomore.
Sabaim and Adama and othere Citees'
townes' and Casteles' stoden. the
whiche god ouerturnede' and sank,
is in lengthe and breede ✗✗ij Myles
or ther a boute; And ther is noon
cristen man lyuynge founde in here
for the cursednesse of here; And whan
any passeth ther by, it is a grete tem=
=pest; And thanne alle folke þat dwel=
=le fer aboute cl[o]sen her dwellynge
places and shetten her bestes w[it]h=
=ynne that they may not out; and
elles they shulde been dede of the

Et intali tempestate °quam plurimos pulcherimos lapides et alias varias pulcras res eicit quas dum aliquis in manum suam recipit infra triduum fetor a.manu non potest *aboleri et lauari. Et #circa illud mare . vsque ierico est multum pulcherima et delectabilis °terra . et °pulcherime arbores #pomi fere hyeme et estate eque virides. sed poma et fructus dum ex delectacione franguntur sunt intus cinis et fauilla . cum pessimo fetore licet sint foris visu multum †pulcre.

* MS oboleri.

† ie. pulchri (O V K).

circa] citra et circa T G, circa et circum (P) V, terra circa K. pomi fere] pomifere O (V) K T, G unreadable.

° quam plurimos] om. V. terra] om. K. pulcherime . . cinis] largely unreadable in G.

cursede stynkynge; And in such a
tempest theY casteth vp many fayre
stones. and othere faire thynges.
And what tyme any man hande=
=leth hem, thre dayes afterward
he shal not wasshe' ne done a way'
the grete stynkyng from his hon=
=de; And a this half that place and
a boute that see vn to Ierico ther
is a wonder fayr and delit[a]ble lon=
=de. and faire trees berynge apples
bothe wynter and some[r] y lyche
grene; And whan men for delyte
wole breke tho apples nat with
stondynge that they be[e]n ryght fay=
=re with oute, ȝit w[it]h y[n]ne they
been but poudre and dust and styn=
=kynge wonder foule'; And aboute

[207a] **et circa illud mare °sunt venenosissimi serpentes qui tyri vocantur vnde tyriaca efficitur qui in alijs locis preter in illis locis maledictis nusquam reperiuntur sed vt ad propositum redeatur**

<**[capitulum]xlij**>

. . . Et tunc omnibus rite °peractis . extunc omnis populus cum gaudio recedunt. et in itinere iactant se cum pomis . que poma aranza vocantur que tunc ibidem sunt matura

¶°Item omnes Episcopi *abbates °presbiteri cristianorum et hereticorum cuiuscunque ritus et condicionis vel nacionis existunt: in omnibus partibus orientis omni die post missam . legunt euangelium illud / °Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem etcetera/

* MS abbes.

° sunt] add parui ceci (O) (K), add parue ?cete V. peractis . . pomis] comedunt poma G. Item] begins new chapter in O, rubric Qualiter ewangelium Cum natus legitur post missam V. presbiteri] et presbiteri bonorum O. Cum . . Euangelium] om. V.

this see ther been s[er]pentes most f. 29a
venymous that been. whiche been
cleped Tyry; and they been foun=
=de in noon other places but in þis
cursede place; And of hem is ma=
=de triacle; But [n .] turne we
aȝeyn to oure purpos_ ¶And whan
alle the custumes and vsages be
ful done at Iordan, thanne al þe
peple [g]oth home with grete ioye. and
by the weye as the goon euery man
casteth at other apples' orenges' for
they been rype at that tyme_ <Capm xlij.>

[CHAPTER 42]

[A]lso Bysshopp[e]s
and othere preestes of what
tonge or of what secte they be, eue=
=ry day [a]fter h[er] masse thei seyen
this gospel Cum natus esset ihesus.

#Et sicut in partibus istis post missam legitur Euangelium In principio erat verbum. #sic legitur in eorum literis et °linguis et non in latino nisi in die Epiphanie sed tamen legitur diuersimode secundum quod ibidem illud euangelium est #paratum/ Nam in Ierusalem et in sua diocesi legitur sic Cum natus esset Ihesus in #Bethleem in diebus herodis hic Regis . ecce magi ab oriente venerunt °huc dicentes/ °Item in Bethleem et sua diocesi legitur sic / Cum natus #hic esset Ihesus °in diebus herodis tunc hic et Iudee Regis ¶Item Nubiani Indi [207Va] et Soldini legunt sic / Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude in diebus herodis Regis ecce nostri Reges venerunt de oriente de Regnis suis . in partibus nostris Ierosolimam dicentes ¶°Item alij cristiani heretici per quorum terras et loca hij tres Reges in exitu °et reditu transierunt . in specialem honorem quem exinde habere volunt . in eorum terris et aliis locis vbicunque degunt legunt illud Euangelium in hunc modum .

Et] om. O K, lac. V. sic] Sed O K. paratum] peractum O V K. Bethleem] add Iude D. hic] om. K T.

° linguis . . Ierusalem et] largely unreadable in G. huc] hic T G. Item(1)] rubric Qualiter ewangelium Cum natus legitur in Bethlehem V. in] add Bethleem in G. Item(2)] rubric Item quomodo legunt christiani heretici V. et reditu] om. G.

as we in this cont[re]e seyn after mas= f. 29b
=se. In principio. But euery secte
seith it in his owne tonge' and nat
in latyn. sauf only on the xij^{e} day.
But it is radde diuersely right as it
was doon; ffor in Ierusalem it is radde
thus. Cum natus esset ihesus in Beth=
=leem Iude in diebus herodis h[ic] regis ecce
magi venerunt ab oriente huc dicentes.
Also in Bethleem and in al the diocise
aboute, it is radde thus. Cum natus
esset Ihesus in diebus herodis hic et iudee re=
=gis ecce magi. Also othere cristen men
by whos places thise .iij. kynges in
her goynge out' and in her comynge
aȝeyn passede by. for a special de=
=uocioun that they haue to thise .iij.
kynges, the^{Y} reden the gospel in þis

Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude in diebus herodis Regis ecce magi Reges gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab oriente venerunt et per nos transierunt Et sic omnes cristiani in missa et post missam legunt illud Euangelium in presenti sicut in eorum terris et partibus est peractum ¶°Item saraceni qui sunt de lege Machameti . et alij tartari et thurci eciam ipsos gloriosos tres Reges habent in aliquali reuerencia.speciali/ Nam in omnibus partibus et terris eorum in ecclesijs cristianorum per eos destructis et °desertis omnium ymaginum in hijs sculptarum vel pictarum: cum cultellis oculos eruunt et nasos abscidunt et deturpant in quantum possunt sed ymagines ipsorum trium Regum

---

° Item] rubric Qualiter sarraceni venerantur ymagines trium regum V. desertis . . pictarum] om. V.

wyse. Cum natus esset ihesus in Beth=
=leem Iude in diebus herodis Regis ec=
=ce magi' Reges gloriosi cum magna
ambi[c]ione ab oriente venerunt.
et per nos transierunt .et [cetera.]
And thus alle thise diuerse sectes re=
=den this gospel as it was done there
amonges hem; Also the Sarazins
that been of Machometes lawe. and
othere turkes haue thise .iij. kynges
in special reuerence; ffor in alle þe
temples in her contree that were
somtyme cristene the whiche they ha=
=ue destroyed, alle the ymages that
were in the temples they defoulede.
and with knyues cutte of her noses
and putte out her eyen for despite.
But the ymages of th[i]se .i[i]j. kynges

semper integras et illesas stare permittunt. . . . **Et eciam sciendum est quod iudei habent quemdam secretum librum qui calmut in ebraico vocatur in quo omnes prophecie et euangelia sunt scripta . et omnium scripturarum °literis in nouo testamento speciales articuli et super hijs et contra hos varie et diuerse ac peruerse continentur opiniones et quam plurima fabulosa °in illis scripturis exponunt et declarant ¶°Item persi licet sint absque aliqua fide vel lege tamen cum cristianis in ecclesijs eorum °intrant secundum quod a parentibus et alijs sunt instructi:**

° literis in nouo testamento] veteris et noui testamenti O. in illis scripturis] que nec in biblia nec in alijs scripturis inueniuntur cum quibus omnes prophecias euangelia et scripturas equiuoce ad eorum voluntatem O. Item] rubric de dispucacione terre et occeani V. intrant] orant O.

they suffre alwey stonde stille with
oute any defoulynge_ Also ȝe shulle
vnderstonde that the Iewes haue a
preuy book the which they clepe
in greke Calamut. in [th]e which
been writen alle the gospelles' and
alle prophecies' and l[ettr]es of alle scriptu=
=res'; And vpo[n] thise an[d] aȝe[y]ns
thise been cont[ene]d many diuerse and
shrewede opiniouns; And in her scrip=
tures they declare and ex[pow]nen
many tales and fables_
[A]lso though so be that men of Per=
=se been with [o]ute byleue and lawe,
ȝit natheles they goon in to the chir=
=ches of cristen men' as [th]ey been tauȝt
of her frendes' and othere men_ Na=
=theles they sey. that sithe the bo=

tamen dicunt quod postquam corpora trium Regum de partibus eorum de oriente ad occidentem fuerunt translata . quod extunc stella maris inpartibus eorum et Regnis nestorinorum postmodum [208b] non sit visa/ vnde Nestorini pessimi heretici . persarum vicini ex inuidia . odiose in oppositum allegant dicentes quod °stella in perside et eorum regnis non videatur hoc non °sic euenisse nec ex ipsorum trium Regum translacione sed sit ex plaga et regionum eorum °diuisione. Et est questio in partibus illis ex quo mundus in modum pomi sit °rotundus quasi omnium moncium aliarum parcium °altitudine excedat

---

° stella] add maris O V K T G. sic euenisse nec] sit nec euenisset O. diuisione] situacione O, persecucione V, seccione K. rotundus] add et mare mediterraneum desuper stet cuius altitudo O V. altitudine] altitudinem O.

=dyes of thise .iij. kynges were trans=
=lated fro the Est in to the west, þat
after that the sterre was not seen
in that contree' n[e] in the kyngdo=
=mes of Nestorines'_ wherfore
thise cursede Nestorines heretikes
dwellynge next perse. of grete
envie. and haate they allegen a
ȝeyn hem perse seyynge that
the cause why this sterre was
not seye in perse and her kynge=
=domes, w[a]s nought for the trans=
=lacioun of her .iij. kynges. But it
was for her diuisioun in her Re=
=giouns_ ¶Ferthermore ther is a
questioun in that contree. That
sitthe the worlde is rounde as an
appel' and passeth' and passeth in

et magnum mare †occeanum in infimis partibus °mundum circumfluat . et versus °occidentem iuxta Constantinopolim in °occasum effluat et inter Calabriam et Apuliam °et ab altitudine ad inferiora °et tanta velocitate descendat . quod aliqua nauigia absque °bona ducione speciali . ibidem non †poterant transire . Quomodo tunc ipsum mare.medio terraneum . et ex qua vi ex infimis mundi partibus versus meridiem inter hispaniam . °et °Marrach . iam cum tali ac tanta.velocitate ex magno mari.occeano influat et tantam altitudinem mundi.ascendat.

† neut. gen. ?qs. poterunt (some MSS V K) or possint.

poterant] poterunt some MSS V K.

° mundum] mundi G. occidentem] septentrionem O, om. V K. occasum] occeanum O. et(1)] om. O V K. et(2)] cum O. bona ducione] bono ductore P V K. et(3)] add versus V. Marrach iam] Marrachiam O (V).

heythe alle mountaynes of othere
parties. and the grete see occean flo=
=we<th> al aboute the w[o]rlde in the
laste parties; And aȝeins th[e we]st
it floweth doun by sides [Con]stan=
=tinople in goynge doun; And it
goth doun by twixe Calabre and
Apulie with so grete a [sw]iftnesse
that ther may no shippes passe
with oute goode lod[e]smen. how
thanne this see in the myddes of
the erthe and of [w]hat strengthe
floweth fro th[e] vttereste endes
of the worlde vn to the meridie
by twixe spayne and Marrok out
of the gre"occean"see. with so gre=
=te a swiftnesse ascendeth in to so
grete an heighthe of the worlde;

2 floweth] altered from flowe.

Et ipsa questio ibidem adhuc plene non est soluta

<°.capitulum. °xliij>

Nestorini persarum.vicini de quibus est supradictum sunt homines de Regno Tharsis et insule Egrisculle nati in quibus . eciam Regnauit Iaspar Tercius Rex Ethiops qui [208Va] domino Mirram optulit et in mundo non sunt peiores heretici **et eorum *heresi in oriente °circa.xl.regna sunt infecta et fuerunt corupta. Et hij inter alios suos errores vt iudei circumciduntur** et hij a fide catholica et domino presbitero Iohanne eorum domino et a fide Thome Indorum et ipsorum patriarche sepotenter alienabant apostatabant et rebellabant et per longa tempora ab aliquibus doctoribus et sanctis patribus et predicatoribus virtutibus et signis ab eorum heresi et nequicia nunquam potuerunt reuocari

* MS heretici.

° capitulum xliij] de ortu tartarorum expulsis Nestorinis V. xliij] XLIV O. circa] om. G.

This questioun is nought ȝit as= f. 29^{V}b

=soyled in that contre_ Cap^{m} xliij.

[CHAPTER 43]

[A]lso this Nestorines neighe=

=bores to Perse as it is a=

=boue seide, they been of the kyng=

=dome of Tharse. and of the [y]le

of Egriswille there as Iaspa[r]

was kynge; And they be clepe[d]

Nestorini; And they been þe w[o.=]

=ste heretikes in the worlde; f[.]

of her heresye ther were [in to]

a xl. kyngdomes in the Est [cor]=

=rupte and enfe[i]te; and [thise]

amonge her othere heresy[es be]

nought circumcided_ ¶Ferth[ermo=]

=re ȝe shulle vnderstonde þat t[hise]

Nestorines forsoke prestre [Iohn]

and Thomas her patriark' [and were]

31 enfeite] or enfecte altered to enfeite.

vnde anno domini M^{o} CC^{o} lxviij^{o} deus homines rudes et viles qui in horum nestorinorum terris pastores erant contra hos nestorinos incitauit qui se tartaros vocauerunt et sibi fabrum *in capetaneum elegerunt et prefecerunt qui tunc potenter eruperunt . et omnia Regna et terras eorum nestorinorum destru<x>erunt et °ipsos iuuenes et senes prout deo placuit absque aliqua misericordia interfecerunt et deleuerunt .

* MS incapetaneum.

° ipsos . . regna] largely unreadable in G.

rebelle aȝeyns hem. and aȝeyns the
lawe of holy chirche; So afterwa[r]d'
as the wille of god was' on a tyme
they arisen in the same londe a gre=
=te multitude of peple. as of shepe<u>r</u>=
=des and othere laboreres' and [b]on=
=de men aȝeyns her owne nac<u>i</u>ons
the whiche clepede hem self Tarta=
=rynes; And they made a smyth her
Capitayn and her chief lorde. and
so thurgh stronge power they des=
=troyeden alle the kyngedomes and
the londes of the Nestorines. and
destroyeden alle the peple' with ou=
=te any mercy' as the wille of god
was'; and took her castelles and
her Citees'[.]d many grete tow=
=nes; And whanne thise Tartary=

Et omnes eorum ciuitates et villas castra et regna et terras ceperunt **in quibus nunc tartari habitant et Regnant in presentem diem. Et °Cambaleth ceperunt et in .xxx diebus.oppugnauerunt #Baldach . in qua fuit saracenorum *calipha** [208Vb] **successor †mago mechli . in eorum lege sicut papa successor sancti petri . Et itaque per omnia ei obediuerunt et ipsum *calipham °rome occiderunt. et postmodum saraceni *calipham non habuerunt nec habent in presentem diem.**

* MS calapha. MS Calepham. MS calepham.

† ie. Machometi (O V K).

Baldach] Balauch T G.

° Cambaleth] om. T. rome] fame O.

=nes hadden thus conquerede the
londes and the kyngedomes of th[i]=
=se Nestorines' in the whiche they
dwellen in to this day; And they
tooke the Citee cleped Cambaleth
And in xxx dayes theyfaughte
with the Citee of Balauch and
wonnen it; in the which was
the Caliphe of Sarazins in her
lawe the successour of Machome=
=te' ryght as the pope is successour
of seynt petre; And right so in
alle thynges they obeyede to hym,
[as we t]o the pope of Rome; And
[theY ki]lde thilke Calipha; and ne=
[=uere] sitthe in to this day the Sa=
[...zyn]es hadde no Caliph[a]; Fer
[=the.]more they wonne the Citee

24 theyfaughte] y possibly inserted later.

et eciam oppugnauerunt thauris. et hee tres ciuitates sunt meliores et diciores quam totum dominium Soldani: Nam de fortitudine ciuitatis Cambaleth . et diuicijs nullus plene potest enarrare. Et Baldach est ciuitas que ab antiquo °babilonia vocabatur in qua fuit turris Babel. sed est a loco quo Babilonia quondam stetit propter palludes et vermes et bestias periculosas ad dimidium miliare translata. °Et illa ciuitas thauris ab antiquo vocabatur Susis in qua regnauit *Assuerus Et in ipsa ciuitate intemplo.tartarorum est arbor arida .

* MS Aswetus.

° babilonia] add magna O V K. Et] rubric Nota de arbore arida V.

which is cl[e]ped Thauris; And þise
.iij. Citees been bettere and rychere
than al the lordshipe of the Sowdan
ffor of the strengthe and of the Ry=
=chesse of this Cambaleth, may no
man fulliche tellen_ And Baldach
is a Citee which of olde tyme was
cleped Babiloyne. in the whiche
was the grete tour of Babel; but
now it is translated fr[o] that place
where Babiloyn[e] s[o]mtyme stood
the mounta[u]nce of an half myle.
for wormes and othere perilouse bes=
=tes; And this Citee Thauris of olde
tyme was cleped Susis; In þe which
Regnede kynge Assuerus; And in þat
Citee Thauris in the temple of the
Tartres ther is the drye tree that

de qua plurima narrantur in vniuerso mundo. que vltra modum cum armigeris et stipendiarijs custoditur et seris et diuersis alijs muris et ferris †et quam multipliciter #est °serata . et inclusa. Nam ab antiquo in omnibus partibus orientis . fuit et est consuetudinis quod siquis Rex vel dominus vel populus tam potens efficitur quod scutum vel clipeum . ad illam arborem potenter penderet . et †violenter illi Regi vel domino °ac populo °centum viginti quinque prouincie ab india vsque ad Ethiopiam absque [209a] omni contradiccione aliquali vt vero eorum Regi vel domino in omnibus et per omnia obedirent. sed si aliquis Rex vel dominus aut populus ciuitatem ipsam bene caperet et oppugnaret et in illam arborem scutum vel clipeum suum non penderet . non possunt extunc ipsi obedire

† ?om. et or read est (O). pause after violenter.

est] om. O V K T G.

° serata] creata G. ac] aut O V. centum . . aliquali] om. V.

al the worlde speketh of; the which
[i k]ept passyngely wel with men of
armes. and with lokkes and diuerse
walles and yrens manyfolde closed
and lokke[d]_ And of olde tyme it was
vsed and ȝit is in alle parties of the
Est. that what kynge or lorde or
peple wer[e.] so stronge that myghte
hange his shelde vpon th[a]t tree,
that thanne an C.xxv. provinces
from ynde into Ethiope with oute
contradiction' shulde obeye to hem' as
to her verray kynge or lorde in alle
degrees; And ȝif so were that any
kynge or lorde or stronge peple t[o]o=
=ke this Citee and h[a]nged no shelde
vpon that tree, tha[n]ne the[Y] sholde
done hem none obeysaunce; And

Et ipsam ciuitatem omnes ibidem maxime defendunt: quousque ab ipsa violenter depellantur. Nam ad optinendam totam terram aliqua ciuitas nisi thauris non queritur vel circumuallatur. et nunc dominus tartarorum in illis partibus °magnus °canis imperator °Carthagie vocatur in presentem diem. et non est nunc maior vel dicior dominus in mundo. Nam deus °vicinis temporibus sibi omnes terras Regna . et prouincias et gentes quibus °iratus fuit tradidit *propter peccata eorum et subiecit. Nam ipse imperator sub se habet et regnat in omnibus terris et prouincijs et Regnis in quibus Nabugodonosor . *Darius Balthasar

* MS prop. MS Dasius.

° magnus] magnis G. canis . . vicinis] largely unreadable in G. Carthagie] Cathagie O. vicinis] brevibus O. iratus] natus T.

this Citee alle men of that contre de=
=fende strongliche vn to they be putte
of violently; And for to hoolde and
to haue al this londe, ther is no Cite
but Thauris that is of strengthe;
And now the lorde <of> Tartres is cleped
in that Contree the grete Cane Em=
=perour of Cartage in to this day; And
now is ther not holden in the worlde
a grettere ne a rychere lorde; ffor
god but late ȝaf to hym alle the lon=
=des' kyngdomes' and prouynces' and þe
folk' that god was wroth with for
her synnes' made hem sugettes to
hym'; ffor this Emperour hath vnder
hym' and is kynge in alle the londes'
and prouynces' and kyngdomes' in þe
whiche Nabugodonosor'. Darie'. Bal=

Arphaxath . Aswerus . et romani ab antiquo in oriente regnabant. vnde ipse imperator tartarorum postmodum in omnibus multum fauebat et fauet in terris et Regnis suis †cristianos et fides cristiana que in omnibus predictis terris et Regnis per infideles et hereticos et nestorinos fuit abolita . nunc per fratres minores . Augustinenses et predicatores et °alios Carmelitas de nouo inci [209b] pit <re>florere. Nam marchatores de lumbardia et ab alijs partibus ditissimi qui in ipsis partibus degunt et frequenter perueniunt . trahunt hos ordines ad *illas ~~partes~~ partes et eis cum auxilio °eorum et aliorum mercatorum et fidelium

* the i of illas appears to be written over an erased a.

† ie. cristianis (O V K).

° alios] add doctores ac O. eorum et] om. O.

=tazar'. Arpha[x]at'. Assuerus'. and the
Romaynes of olde tyme were kynges'
and regneden in the Est_ And sithen
this Emperour of Tartarie in alle
[thy]nges fauoreth and socoureþ
moche in his kyngdomes cristene
men; And the cristene feith which
was done a way in alle þe forsey=
=de londes and kyngdomes by thise
heretikes and Nestorines, now of
newe' it bygynneth to florisshen a=
=geyn. by freres' Menours' Augustines'
Prechours'. and white freres'; ffor ry=
=che Marchantz of lombardie' and
of othere contrees that vsen in to
tho londes, bringen in to tho londes
thise ordres; And with helpe of hem
and othere marchantz and cristen men

°claustra fundant et omnia necessaria largiter amministrant secundum quod quiuis aliquem ordinem diligit. Et ipsi marchatores in diuersis prouincijs °trahunt iuuenes et pueros diuersis linguis eruditos quos dant ordinibus . qui tunc ab eis non.possunt se alienare et apostatare. Et illos pueros tunc fratres docent latinum et exponunt eis libros in quibus continentur omnes *confusiones iudeorum et hereticorum et omnium eorum opinionum et errorum Et tales libros #et exposiciones docent ipsos pueros *cordetenus sicut scolares docent in scolis regulas cordetenus vel donatum.

* MS confuciones. MS corditenus.

et] add eorum O V K T G.

° claustra] castra T. trahunt] emunt O.

they maken hem Cloystres' and ȝeue
hem largeliche' al that hem nedeth'
after that any man hath loue to
the ordre'; And thise marchantz dra
we forth ȝonge children and done
teche hem diuerse langages. and ȝe=
=uen hem to the same ordres of fre=
=res. the whiche mowe nat gone
away ne been apostatas; And
thanne the freres techen thise children
Latyn' and expownen to hem the bo=
=kes in the whiche been contened alle
the confusions of Iewes' and here=
=tikes' and alle her opiniouns and er=
=roures; And suche bokes' and the
exposiciouns of hem' they teche thi=
=se children by herte. Right as chil=
=dren in scole lerne her Rewles or

Et tales pueri †et apti . in diuersis °legibus eruditi dantur et portantur et mittuntur ibidem ordinibus de longinquis partibus amore dei. Et illi tunc ab ordinibus non possunt fugere nec apostatare . quia ordinibus iugo seruitutis sunt astricti. Et per talem modum fratres mendicantes in partibus illis . quam plurimos egregios doctores habent et predicatores ipsi imperatori [209Va] et quam plurimis Regibus et alijs hominibus dilectos Et ille imperator tartarorum qui Regnauit anno domini M° CCC° °lxxj° fuit homo statura breuis et multum humilis et deuotus adorans deum immortalem/

† ?read apti et (O K).

° legibus] lingwis O V K. lxxj] xl P V.

her donate by herte in this Londe;
And suche children able and tauȝt
in dyuerse lawes, been sent and ȝe=
=uen there to the ordre of freres fro
fer contrees for the loue of god;
And thanne thise may no[t] flee a=
=way fro her ordres' ne bee apostata=
=es; ffor they been streytly kept vn=
=der the ȝok of seruage; And so þi=
=se ordres of freres in that contree
haue amonges hem many worþy
doctoures' the whiche prechen to þis
Emperour' and to othere kyng[es]' an[d]
to many othere men; And thil[k]e
Emperour that regnede in Tarta=
=rie the ȝere of oure lorde M^{1}CCClxxj
was a man of litel stature' and [a]
meke' and a devoute man' worshipy[nge]

34 M^{1}CCClxxj] the second 1 was perhaps inserted by a later hand.

Hic fecit et dedit edictum in #omnibus et Regnis suis quod quiuis homo posset vti . quacunque lege fide vel ritu ipse vellet dummodo *ydola non adoraret sed deum immortalem vnde ipsi fratres de ordine mendicancium quam plurimos diuersorum errorum et rituum homines ad fidem catholicam attraxerunt/ Et ijdem fratres ipsum imperatorem induxerunt quod bibliam in diuersas ling[u]as et literas transferre.fecit et omnia que deus per ipsos reges in quorum Regnis ipse regnauit fuit operatus °quam semper in prandijs et in cenis legere fecit.

* MS ydo.

omnibus] add terris O (V) K T G.

° quam] om. O, que V K.

god inmortal_ This ordeynede [and ma=]
=de an ordinaunce in alle [his Londes]
and kyngdomes' that [euery man]
myghte vse his own[e lawe' or custu=]
=me' or feith that he wold[e].[s.that]
he worshipede none maw[met]tes,
but only god immortal; Where vp=
=on this frere Menoures haue brouȝt
to the feyth of holy chirche many
men that were heretikes' and heel=
=de tofore erroures; And the same
freres haue brought in the Emperour.
that he hath done translate the bible
in to diuerse tonges and lettres[_ A]nd
euery day whan he is atte mete or
atte soper, he doth done rede by fore
hym alle thynges' the whiche god
wroughte by the .iij. kynges' in alle

1 inmortal] apparently altered to Immortal. 5 s.that] over erasure.

et deo gracias egit quod ipsum predestinauit . quod ipse super omnia regna . °aliorum regum regnaret et semper ante prandium .Benedicite. et post prandium °gracias in #lingua legere consueuit: Et habuit quatuor filios primogenitus Melchior vocabatur . secundus Balthasar . Tercius Iaspar . Et quartus dauid vocabatur et constituit imperpetuum †itaque filios suos nominari. Et ille fuit tercius #Imperator ex causis prout inferius [209Vb] **audietur sed vt ad propositum redeatur**

<°.**capitulum °x[liiij]**>

Cvm itaque populus tartarorum °creuisset et omnia regna terras et prouincias °infidelium et specialiter istorum nestorinorum °prout deo fuit diffinitum itaque cepissent et destruxissent et ipsos sine misericordia interfecissent et funditus deleuissent .

† qs. ita (some MSS).

lingua] add sua O V K T G. Imperator] add Tartarorum O V K T G.

° aliorum] illorum V. gracias] om. V. capitulum xliiij] Quomodo dauid filius regis tartarorum erat interfectus V. xliiij] XLV O. creuisset] erupisset O. infidelium] infideliter T. prout] add a O V K T G.

the kyngdomes where they regned;
And he thanketh god ther of that
he fowcheth sauf' that he regneth
vpon so many kyngdomes of other
kynges'; And he vseth to seye eue=
=ry day graces by fore mete' and af=
=ter mete: also in his owne langage.
And he hadde .iiij. sones of whiche
the firste was cleped Melchior'; The
secounde Baltazar'; and þe thridde
Iaspar; And the fourthe Dauid_
And he ordeynede that euere more af=
=ter his sones shulden so be cleped.
And this was þe thridde Emperour
of Tarta[r]ye_ Cap^{m}. xliiij.

[CHAPTER 44]

[A]nd ferthermore whan thise
tartaryns hadden thus con=
=quered the londes and the kyngdoms

tunc isti nestorini . de presbitero Iohanne auxilium implorabant . et se ad fidem pristinam . et ad suum °ritum sub tributo se conuersuros spoponderunt Quod cum presbiter Iohannes facere uoluisset: extunc tres Reges beati ipsum in sompnis monuerunt . et <n[e]> nestorinis auxilium vel consilium ferret . inhibuerunt. nam apud deum esset diffinitum quod deberent deleri et perire . et funditus exterminari. nam deus eorum nequiciam diucius nollet sustinere obstinatam

---

° ritum] dominium O.

of thise [Ne]storines, thanne the Nes[to=]
=rynes ȝed[e] to prestre [i]oon and by=
=hyghte hym that theY wolde turne
aȝeyn to he[rre] firste lawe. and been
tributarie[s] to hym, so that he wolde <helpe>
hem; And Prestre Ioñn anon[r]ight
was in good wille to helpen hem_
¶Thanne vpon a nyght as prestre
Ioñn lay in his bedde and slepte,
the iij. kynges apperede to hym' and
chargede hym that he shulde in no
manere done helpe' ne socou[r]' to the
Nestorines; ffor it is godd[es wi]lle
that they shull[e] vtterly bee[n] d[es=]
=troyed for her malice and here
wikkednesse; And whanne [t]hise
Nestor[in]es herde telle that prest[re]
Ioñn h[ad]de such avisioun of thise

2 ioon] there may have been erasure in the two blank spaces preceding.

tamen nestorini consiliarios presbiteri Iohannis muneribus circumuenerunt quod presbitero Iohanni dixerunt sompnia . non debere curare . sed ipsum in eorum auxilium mulcerunt et incitauerunt quod dauid suum primogenitum cum valido excercitu in auxilium misit nestorinis

iij [kynges], they ȝede a boute to þe
grettest[e] lordes that were aboute
Prestre Iohñn. and ȝave hem gret[e]
ȝiftes [to] speke to her l[o]rde þat they
myght[e] haue som helpe of hym;
And [than]ne diuerse lordes ȝ[ede]n and
co[nseyle]den prestre Iohñn that he
shuld[e ta]ke none heede of dremes
ne of [su]che avisions, but that he
shulde holde his first[e purpo]s and
helpe thise Nesto[rines;] And thanne
prestre Iohñn ass[ented to] her consayl
and sente his oldeste son[e]' þat was
cleped Dauid' with stronge hooste
and grete multitude of p[e]ple' in
helpinge of thise Nestorines; And
whanne thise two peples metten
to gidre, thanne the [T]artarins hadde

quem tartari cum nestorinis et omni excercitu suo interfecerunt Et quam plurimas terras et regna [210a] presbitero Iohanni abstulerunt et quam plurima alia sibi abstulissent sed presbiter Iohannes penitencia ductus auxilium dei et trium Regum beatorum inuocauit et implorauit. Qui †cum de nocte cum validissimo exercitu imperatori tartarorum in sompnis apparuerunt horribiliter et preceperunt vt apersecucione presbiteri Iohannis et suarum terrarum statim desisteret

† ?read tum (tunc O, om. some MSS D G).

the bettre' and the victorie and kil=
=lede this dauid' and al his hoost.
in so moche that ther ascapede
neuere oon; And also they destroye
=den many londes' Citees' and cas=
=telles that were longynge to pres=
tre Iohn_ And whan prestre Iohn
herde telle her of, than was he
sory that he hadde done aȝeyns
the commaundentz of the iij kynges
that apperede to hym; And þanne
in grete sorwe of herte' he askede
god mercy' and the iij. kynges of
helpe and grace_ ¶Thanne the iij.
kynges apperede on a tyme to the
Emperour of Tartarie' as he lay
in his bedde' and chargede hym þat
he shulde no more done harm to

et cum ipso pacem et firmas amicicias et treugas iniret et faceret inter eos perpetue duraturas horribiliter preceperunt Set terras presbitero Iohanni propter eius inobedienciam . ablatas optineret in memoriam vt suis posteris et alijs °transirent in exemplum. vnde ipse imperator tartarorum hac visione et °iussu perterritus licet esset absque lege tunc gentilis . tamen statim misit nuncios et legatos ad presbiterum Iohannem et perpetuam pacem et firmam amiciciam secum fecit et iniuit Ita videlicet quod imperpetuum primogenitus vnius filiam alterius †recipere deberet

† sc. recipere in conthoralem (O), in vxorem (D).

° transirent] transiret O V. iussu] uisu T.

prestre Iohn_ But he shulde sen=
=de to hym and make a final pees
for euere more_ But the londes
and the Castelles' that the Emper=
=our hadde wonne of prestre Iohn'
he shulde kepe hem stille to hym=
=self' for he was inobedient to
oure commaundement. ¶Thanne
the Emperour anoon' though he we=
=re a paynym, ȝit he was sore a=
=gast of this visioun. And anoon
he sente to prestre Iohn Messagers'
and made a final pees by twixe
hem' for euere more. In so moche
that the eldest sone of that oon
lorde, shulde wedde the doughter
of that other lorde' euereמore af=
=ter in to the worldes ende. and

°et talis pax et °amicicia inter #eos °duraret: Et cum.Imperator de tribus Regibus qui sibi horribiliter apparuerunt fuisset instructus et de eorum Regnis condicionibus et eorum vita et gestis fuisset informatus extunc constituit quod semper suus primogenitus et alij filij successorum suorum horum trium Regum nominibus deberent °appellari . et in memoriam ipsorum trium regum imperpetuum nominari. Et sic isti nestorini [210b] fuerunt deleti et de Regnis et terris eorum expulsi set nunc hinc inde in ipsis partibus et in alijs partibus sicut in istis partibus iudei vndique degunt dispersi et in eorum propriis terris et in quibuscunque locis degunt semper pre alijs hominibus specialiter dant tributum/

eos] add in hodiernum diem (O) V, add imperpetuum (T) G.

° et . . duraret] om. K. amicicia] add et contractus O V. duraret] est (O V). appellari . . regum] om. V T G.

so it is contynued ȝit in to þis day.
¶So afterward this Emperour en=
=querede of thise .iij. kynges of her
lyf' and of her dedes' and he was
enformed of hem and of her lyf' and
of her dedes, thanne in mynde and
worshipe of thise .iij. kynges þe Em=
=perour ordeynede that his first sone'
and alle the Children of his succes=
=soures, shulde bere the names of
thise .iij. kynges' for euere more after.
And thus Nestorines were destroy=
=ed' and putte out of her londes
and kyngdomes' and were dwel=
=lynge aboute in diuerse contrees' vn=
=der tribute' as Iewes dwelle in othe=
=re Contrees vnder tribute_ But ȝit
somme of hem dwelle in this yle of

Sed optinuerunt et habent adhuc sub se sub speciali tributo fortissimam et °famosissimam insulam que Egrisculla vocatur de qua Iaspar tercius Rex *ethiops qui domino mirram optulit Rex insule vocabatur. **Et in ipsa insula corpus beati Thome Apostoli absque aliquo honore quiescit. Et illud corpus nestorinis bis est ablatum et ipsis ex legitimis causis totidem restitutum. Et ad hanc insulam . °nestorini in quantum in eis est . et vertere possunt nullum omnino hominem nisi sit de ritu eorum vel °per officiatos imperatoris *tartarorum transire vel peruenire permittunt. Et omnia eorum mercimonia ad vendendum ex hac Insula ad aliam deportantur °et ad eandem insulam alia mercimonia de alijs partibus ipsis ad emendum deportantur.**

* MS ephiops. MS tertarorum.

° famosissimam] formosissimam V. nestorini . . omnia eorum] unreadable in G. per] om. T. et . . deportantur] om. G.

of Egriswille' and paye therfo=
=re a grete tribute euery ȝere; ¶And
in this yle lyth the body of seynt
Thomas Apostle' and is holde there
in no worshipe; And twyes this
body hath been stole a way fro thise
Nestorines. and for rightful cau=
=ses restored aȝeyn; And they wole
suffre no maner man' in as moche
as they may' to come in to this yle'
but ȝif he be of her owne secte' ne
goon out aȝeyn but it be by the
officers of the Emperour of Tar=
=tarie; And alle her marchaundi=
=ses been bore out of that yle' in to
a nother yle for to selle; And the
marchandises of that other yle
been brought thider to hem' for to

Et in omnibus partibus orientis non est homo cristianus catholicus vel peregrinus aut mercator visus qui dixisset se in ipsa insula.fuisse.Et corpus beati Thome apostoli vidisse: Nam comune vaticinium est in °omnibus illis quod adhuc corpus [210Va] **beati Thome apostoli . tres Reges debeat sequi et *Colonie transferri et ibidem in perpetuum *permanere. . . . ¶°Iterum festum sancti Thome apostoli pre alijs apostolorum °festis habetur in omnibus partibus orientis. sed de *quampluribus miraculis que in partibus istis de eodem leguntur et dicuntur de hijs in °omnibus illis nil videtur vel reperitur/**

* MS Coloni. of the matter which follows permanere in MS, the first portion (Nam comune vaticinium est . . adnichillari et dehonestari) has been printed facing f. 23a; the remainder was omitted by the translator (see the note at 32a9-10). MS qua pluribus.

° omnibus] add partibus O V K T G. Iterum] rubric De miraculis beati Thome V, the text following is largely unreadable up to de quampluribus in G. festis] add celeberrimum O (K). omnibus] partibus O (K).

bigge_ But in alle the Contrees of
the Est' it was neuere seen that any
cristen man' pilgrym ne marchaunt'
that coude say that he hadde been
in that yle' and seen the body of
seynt Thomas_ But <it> is a comoun
prophecie that the body of seint Tho=
=mas shal be brought to Coleyne
her after' as it is afore seyde in þe
xxxix Chapitre of this same boke;
[A]nd ferthermore ȝe shul vnder=
=stande that in alle parties of þe Est,
the feste of seint of seynt Thomas'
to fore alle othere festes' is most wor=
=shiped; But of many myracles þat
were done there somtyme by hym'
as they seyn' and tellen' þat now
is ther done neuer oon there; ffor

13 of seynt] underlined.

Nam legitur °in istis quod in ciuitate qua corpus beati Thome quiescit ibidem vltra annum non possunt °venire heretici vel *iudei de hijs ibidem †modo nil scitur quia eius corpus absque aliqua reuerencia inter pessimos hereticos quiescit ¶Item legitur quod corpus beati Thome ibidem incathedra °aurea dignis eukaristiam tradat et indignis retrahat. Et de hijs omnibus que de beato Thoma in hijs partibus leguntur et dicuntur penitus nunc nil videtur

* MS iudł.

† qs. nunc, iam.

° in] add partibus (O). venire] viuere O D G. aurea] add resideat et O.

it is rad in this contree in bookes
that in the Citee there' as seint Tho=
=mas lyth, ther may noon heretik'
ne Iewe' come there to dwelle ouer
a ȝere; And now is there no such
thynge knowe there; ffor the body
of seynt Thomas lyth among the
worste heretikes of the worlde' wiþ=
=oute any worshipe or reuerence_
¶Also it is radde that the body of
seynt Thomas is sette in a Chay=
=er of golde. and to men that been
worthy he ȝeueth and ministreth
the sacrament; And fro vnworþy
he with draweth the sacrament; and
of alle thise thynges whiche been
seide of seynt Thomas in this
contree, now vtterlyche ther is

sed quondam cum corpus eius in alijs locis inter homines catholicos quiescebat: hec omnia et quam plurima alia *miracula [21la] **veraciter videbantur/ °Item in omnibus partibus orientis quam plurima mirabilia de tribus regibus dicuntur que in Colonia non °videbantur videlicet dicitur et legitur ibidem quod ipsa stella que ante ipsorum Regum decessum super ciuitatem Suwella et montem vaus apparuit quousque ipsorum trium Regum corpora colonie deferebantur super ciuitatem et montem locum non mutauit. sed postquam eorum corpora fuerunt Colonie translata:**

* MS mira^{la}.

° Item] rubric de miraculis trium Regum V. videbantur] videntur O V K.

no thynge seen; But somtyme
whan his body lay amonge hooly
cristene men, thanne alle thise my
=racles and manye othere were
seyen and knowen_

Also ȝe shul vnderstonde' that in
the parties of Est been tolde many
myracles of the iij. kynges' why
che were nought seen at Coleyne
That i[s] to seye the sterre which
apperede vpon the mount Vaus'
and vpon the Citee of Sewille' by=
=fore the deth of the .iij. kynges, chaun=
=gede neuere his place. but eueremore
abood there stille vpon the same Ci=
=tee and mount' vn til the bodyes
of thise .[iij]. kynges were translated'
and bore in to Coleyne; And þan

extunc ipsa stella ceteris stellis pulcrior et splendidior super Coloniam transit et immobilis permansit et videatur in presentem diem ¶Item dicunt Indi et in eorum libris legitur quod in *Colonia ante honestissimum #temporum trium Regum loculum *sit stella magna aurea in modum prout ipsis tribus Regibus in nocte natiuitatis domini apparuit formata . Ex cuius °splendore °candelarum ante positarum tota ecclesia intus refulgeat et illuminetur ¶Item dicunt Indi et in ipsorum libris legitur quod in colonia dextera brachia ipsorum trium Regum sint multum venerabiliter et

* MS coloni. MS fit.

temporum] ipsorum O V K T G.

° splendore] add et K, add quasi T G. candelarum ante positarum] candelabrum ante positum V.

the same sterre' which was fairer
and brighter than any other sterre,
anoon passede and dwellede ouer
Coleyne' and there abydeth in to
this day_ ¶Also men of ynde' seyn'
and rede in her bokes' that in Coley=
=ne' to fore an honest place of the
.iij. kynges, ther is a grete sterre
of golde formed and shape in ma=
=ner as he apperede to the .iij. kyn=
=ges vpon Cristemasse nyght. that
thurgh candeles' that stande in
candilstikkes' aforȝeins the sterre,
al the chirche is light and shy=
=neth_ ¶Also thise yndes seyn and
reden in her bookes that in coley[n]e
the righte arme[s] of thise thre
kynges' worshipefulliche and Ry

ditissime alijs brachijs aureis °inclusa in vnius Regis brachij manu sit aurum . et in secundi Regis brachij manu sit thus . et in tercij Regis brachij manu sit mirra. Et cum ipsa brachia principibus et peregrinis ex reuerencia demonstrantur: ex [211b] tunc ipsa ossa sacra cum instrumento °argenteo fricantur et syndone terguntur. Et quanto plus fricantur tanto plus in modum aromatum †conuertuntur per totam ecclesiam mira odoris fragrancia °in ipsis ossibus sacris senciatur ¶Item dicunt Indi et in ipsorum libris legitur .

† text uncertain (cum terantur O, conteruntur V? G).

° inclusa] add et O V (D). argenteo] aureo V. in] ex O.

cheliche' been closed in armes of
golde; And in the firste kynges
honde' is golde; And in the secounde'
encense; And in the thridde kyn=
=ges honde is myrre; And whan
thise armes of reuerence shul be
shewed to any princes and pil=
=grymes, thanne the holy bones
shulle been rubbed with an instru=
=ment of siluer; and after that
wyped with sendale; And the mo=
=re they been rubbed, the more swe=
=te they smelle in manere of oyne=
=mentz; And thurgh the chirche
is smelled the swotenesse of hem_
¶And also thise yndes reden in
her bookes' that what tyme any
tribulacion for synne shulde fal=

quod quandocunque aliqua tribulacio peccatis exigentibus terre vel ecclesie vel ciuitati Coloniensi instat vel imineat: extunc ipsa brachia predicta *a tribus presbiteris coronis aureis coronatis cum stella aurea ad °hoc facta ante sacramentum dominicum per ciuitatem portantur coloniensem. et cum peruenerint ad aliquam ecclesiam quam ad hoc elegerunt: extunc ipsi presbiteri °coronati ipsa trium Regum brachia alternatim unus post alium ad dominicum sacramentum in altari positum et in modum trium Regum offerunt dominico sacramento munera que °in ipsis brachijs sunt annexa.

* MS atribus.

° hoc] hec some MSS V T. coronati] add ferunt O. in] om. O V K.

=le to the londe' or to the chirche' [o.] f. 32Va

to the Citee of Coleyne, that þan
thise .iij. armes forseyde' shulden
been bore thurgh out the Citee
of iij. preestes crowned with .iij.
corounes gilte' with a sterre of
golde ordeyned to fore the sacrament;
And whanne they come to þe chir=
=che' that they haue chose to goon to,
thanne thise iij. preestes offren the
armes of thise .iij. kynges' eche af=
=ter other' vn to the sacrament' sette
vpon the auter; And in manere
of the iij. kynges they offre to the
sacrament the ȝiftes whiche been
sette in thise armes; And ther is
tha[n]ne grete concours of peple'
[t]hat with contricioun' and grete

Et °quod tanti populi concursus et confluxus et contricio.et deuocio ab omnibus populis eueniat oriatur et accrescat quod deus quamcunque tribulacionem et angustiam iminentem auertat ¶Item dicunt Indi quod sepulcrum ipsorum trium Regum in ciuitate Suwella inquo primo defuncti fuerunt positi et postmodum excepti adhuc ibidem integrum remansit/ et adhuc [211Va] a longinquis partibus adiuersis nacionibus et hominibus deuote visitetur et deus.per merita ipsorum trium Regum †ibidem multas virtutes operetur Et dicunt quod super idem sepulcrum adhuc sit stella aurea que ab illo tempore quando ipsi tres Reges primo fuerunt sepulti adhuc remansit. et deus per merita ipsorum trium Regum ad sepulcrum *eorum venientibus et ipsos venerantibus multa mira et virtutes operetur in presentem diem ¶Item dicunt Indi #quod frequenter in Ierusalem et ad alias circa partes causa deuocionis et mercimoniorum et delectacionis perueniunt quod ad huc in *ipsa ciuitate Suwella habeant

* MS repeats eorum. MS ppa.

† ?om. ibidem . . Regum.

quod] qui O V T.

° quod] add tunc O.

deuocioun' prayen to god to kepe hem
from tribulacion' and disese' that shul=
=de falle to hem_ ¶Also thise yndes
seyn that the Sepulcre of thise .iij.
kynges is ȝit al hool in the Citee
of Sewille' where they were first
leyde'; and afterward translated_ and
thider comen pilgrymes from fer
Contrees on pilgrymages; And
god by the merites of the .iij. kyn=
=ges werketh there many vertues
to hem that comen and worshipen
that Sepulcre in to this day_
[A]lso thise men of ynde' þe whi=
=che vsen to come ofte to Ierusalem' by
cause of deuocioun'. and also for
marchaundise' and othere causes'
seyn that they haue ȝit in the Ci=

reliquias °Balaam et Iosaphath et aliorum plurimorum sanctorum de semine regali reliquias venerandas ¶Item Indi qui ad Ierusalem et ad alias partes †perueniunt . habent et portant penes se denarios et °anulos quos a peregrinis cismarinis emerunt qui reliquias sanctorum trium *Regum in colonia tetigerunt quos cum deuocionibus multum venerantur et frequenter osculantur. et asserunt quod per fidem et deuocionem per ipsos quam plurimi infirmi sanitatem °consecuntur. Item sunt quam plurimi peregrini qui de partibus cismarinis ad °alias partes frequenter perueniunt / et aliqua mercimonia [211^{V}b] de partibus istis ibidem cara recipiunt. et inter alia (. . .)

* MS Re (at end of line).

† ?add dicunt quod.

° Balaam] Barlaam O V K. anulos] add aureos O V. consecuntur] consequentur T G. alias] illas some MSS.

=tee of Sewille' the holy reliques
of Balaam and Iosaphathe. and
of many othere seintes of kynges
blood. ¶Also the same yndes seyn'
that comen thus to Ierusalem' þat they
haue' and they bringe with hem
penyes' and rynges' the whiche
they haue bought of pilgrymes'
of this syde the see' that haue tou=
=ched the reliques of thise .iij. holy
kynges. the whiche they kissen with
grete deuocioun; And they seyn þat
many syke men' by her byleue and
her deuocioun' been heeled of her syk=
=nesse; ¶Also ther been many pil=
=grymes of this syde of the grete
see' the whiche haue with hem
diuerse marchaundise'. and amonge

amonge] the text ends imperfectly.